



**MVS/Extended Architecture
Data Facility Product Version 2:
Master Index**

Licensed
Program





**MVS/Extended Architecture
Data Facility Product Version 2:
Master Index**

Licensed
Program

Third Edition (June 1987)

This is a major revision of, and makes obsolete, GC26-4146-1.

This edition applies to Version 2 Release 3.0 of MVS/ExtendedArchitecture Data Facility Product, Licensed Program 5665-XA2, and to any subsequent releases until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters.

The changes for this edition are summarized under "Summary of Changes" following the preface. Specific changes are indicated by a vertical bar to the left of the change. These bars will be deleted at any subsequent publication of the page affected. Editorial changes that have no technical significance are not noted.

Changes are made periodically to this publication; before using this publication in connection with the operation of IBM systems, consult the latest IBM System/370, 30xx, and 4300 Processors Bibliography, GC20-0001, for the editions that are applicable and current.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's program may be used. Any functionally equivalent program may be used instead.

Requests for IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality. If you request publications from the address given below, your order will be delayed because publications are not stocked there.

A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to IBM Corporation, P.O. Box 50020, Programming Publishing, San Jose, California, U.S.A. 95150. IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1985, 1986, 1987

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

RELEASE 3.0, JUNE 1987

Interactive Storage Management Facility Customization Guide, GC26-4267, has been deleted from this book. It is no longer being updated.

A new manual, MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Customization, GC26-4267, replaces it.

RELEASE 2.0, JUNE 1986

The Introduction and the Index have been updated to reflect updates in the individual MVS/Extended Architecture (MVS/XA) Data Facility Product publications covered in this manual.

In addition, for greater ease of use, editorial changes have been made to index entries in the Index.

For a summary of the changes to individual manuals, see "Updates to MVS/XA Publications for Version 2 Release 2.0" on page 14.

RELEASE 1.0, APRIL 1985

The Introduction and the Index have been updated to reflect new order numbers and index entries in the MVS/Extended Architecture (MVS/XA) Data Facility Product publications.

For a summary of the changes, see "Updates to MVS/XA Publications for Version 2 Release 1.0" on page 17.

CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Publications	2
Evaluation and Information Retrieval	2
Planning	2
Installation	2
Administration	2
Program Management	2
Device Management	2
Data Management	2
Storage Management	3
Customization	3
Abbreviated Codes	4
Updates to MVS/XA Publications for Version 2 Release 3.0	5
Updates to MVS/XA Publications for Version 2 Release 2.0	14
Updates to MVS/XA Publications for Version 2 Release 1.0	17
Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations	24
Index	27

INTRODUCTION

This manual, whose short title is Master Index, is provided to help you find information in the MVS/Extended Architecture (MVS/XA) Data Facility Product library. It lists index entries alphabetically and uses a code to name the manuals in which these entries are discussed. The indexes of the individual manuals provide you with exact page numbers.

If an index entry appears in more than one manual, the individual codes are listed with the appropriate subentry or subentries. For example, if information about "BPAM" can be found in several different manuals, the index entry might look like this:

BPAM (basic partitioned access method) GI, SYSG
checkpoint considerations CPRT
DCB parameters CPRT
general description DAMI
macro instructions used with DAMI

Master Index is actually a composite of the indexes of 17 individual manuals. To increase ease of use, however, editorial changes have been made to some index entries. Therefore, with minor exceptions, the index entries that you find in this manual are the same as those found in the individual component indexes.

An attempt was made to standardize the way index entries are presented. For example, primary index entries that include an acronym are presented as follows:

DFDSS (Data Facility Data Set Services)

- or -

VSAM (virtual storage access method)

For ease of use, however, the spelled out versions of acronyms are also included. These usually consists of "see" references that point you to the above primary entries (which may contain associated secondary and tertiary entries).

For example:

Data Facility Data Set Services
See DFDSS

- or -

virtual storage access method
See VSAM

In addition, an attempt was made to standardize the singular or plural forms of specific nouns in primary index entries.

Examples are:

commands
data set
macros
parameter
routine

PUBLICATIONS

This index refers to the following MVS/Extended Architecture (MVS/XA) manuals.

EVALUATION AND INFORMATION RETRIEVAL

- MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: General Information, GC26-4142

PLANNING

- MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Planning Guide, GC26-4147

INSTALLATION

- MVS/Extended Architecture Installation: System Generation, GC26-4148

ADMINISTRATION

Program Management

- MVS/Extended Architecture Linkage Editor and Loader User's Guide, GC26-4143
- MVS/Extended Architecture Checkpoint/Restart User's Guide, GC26-4139

Device Management

- MVS/Extended Architecture Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure Administration, GC26-4145

Data Management

- MVS/Extended Architecture Catalog Administration Guide, GC26-4138
- MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration Guide, GC26-4140
- MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference, GC26-4141
- MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration: Utilities, GC26-4150
- MVS/Extended Architecture Integrated Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference, GC26-4135
- MVS/Extended Architecture System-Data Administration, GC26-4149
- MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Administration Guide, GC26-4151
- MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Administration: Macro Instruction Reference, GC26-4152
- MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference, GC26-4136

Storage Management

- Interactive Storage Management Facility User's Guide,
GC26-4266

Customization

- MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2:
Customization, GC26-4267

ABBREVIATED CODES

For easy reference, the following is a list of manual titles and their abbreviated codes used in this index.

Code	Manual
AMSI	Integrated Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference
AMSV	VSAM Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference
CAG	Catalog Administration Guide
CPRT	Checkpoint/Restart User's Guide
CUST	Data Facility Product Version 2: Customization
DAG	Data Administration Guide
DAMI	Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference
GI	Data Facility Product Version 2: General Information
IUG	Interactive Storage Management Facility User's Guide
LEL	Linkage Editor and Loader User's Guide
PG	Data Facility Product Version 2: Planning Guide
SDA	System-Data Administration
SYSG	Installation: System Generation
TAPE	Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure Administration
UTIL	Data Administration: Utilities
VAG	VSAM Administration Guide
VAMI	VSAM Administration: Macro Instruction Reference

UPDATES TO MVS/XA PUBLICATIONS FOR VERSION 2 RELEASE 3.0

The following table, listed in order of abbreviated code, shows publication changes and additions for Release 3.0

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 3.0
<p>AMSI—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Integrated Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference</u>, GC26-4135</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This release supports creation and expiration dates of data sets through the year 2155. This support applies to integrated catalog facility catalogs only. Changes have been made to the parameter descriptions of all affected access method services commands. Examples of data sets with expiration dates beyond 1999 have been added to the information on the ALTER, DEFINE CLUSTER, and LISTCAT commands. • A new catalog lock facility has been added to restrict catalog access during recovery operations to authorized recovery personnel only. New parameters have been added to the ALTER, DEFINE USERCATALOG MASTERCATALOG, and IMPORT commands. An example of how to lock a catalog on import has been added to the information on the IMPORT command. • Linear data sets can now be defined in an integrated catalog facility catalog. Changes have been made to the descriptions of all affected access method services commands. New parameters have been added to the ALTER and DEFINE CLUSTER commands to support linear data sets. Examples illustrating linear data sets have been added to the ALTER, DEFINE CLUSTER, LISTCAT, and PRINT commands. • Aliases of integrated catalog facility catalogs being exported will now be retrieved and written to the portable data set along with the catalog itself. A new parameter has been added to the IMPORT command to support the option of importing the exported aliases. Examples of exporting and importing integrated catalog facility catalogs have been changed to include exporting and importing of aliases.
<p>AMSV—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference</u>, GC26-4136</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minor technical changes have been made.

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 3.0
<p>CAG—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Catalog Administration Guide</u>, GC26-4138</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Figure 15 in Chapter 2 has been updated to show the new fields for expiration century and creation century needed for data set expiration dates beyond 1999. • "Protecting the Catalog" in Chapter 3 and various sections in Chapter 5, "Backing Up and Recovering Catalogs" have been updated to support enhanced integrated catalog facility recovery. • Sections of Chapter 5, "Backing Up and Recovering Catalogs" have also been updated to reflect changes due to the new capability of automatically exporting aliases and being able to record information about exports of integrated catalog facility catalogs. • Information has been added to reflect the new linear data set (LDS).
<p>CPRT—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Checkpoint/Restart User's Guide</u>, GC26-4139</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Most of the text from "Appendix B. End-of-Volume Checkpoint Routine" has been removed and placed in <u>Data Facility Product: Customization</u>.

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 3.0
<p>CUST—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Customization</u>, GC26-4267</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This manual was formerly entitled <u>Interactive Storage Management Facility Customization Guide</u>. • The content of the manual now encompasses all of Version 2 DFP customization facilities, including ISMF. The exits and replaceable modules documented in a number of DFP books have been consolidated into this manual. Customization information was extracted from the following manuals: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Data Administration Guide</u> <u>Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference</u> <u>Data Administration: Utilities</u> <u>Interactive Storage Management Facility Customization Guide</u> <u>Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure Administration</u> <u>System-Data Administration</u> <u>VSAM Administration Guide</u> • A new entry has been added to the DCB exit list (EXLST) to retrieve allocation information for users of the RDJFCB macro. • DADSM extends its new 31-bit virtual address support to its exit modules. Thus, each new exit module may reside above or below 16 megabytes virtual, may return to DADSM in any addressing mode, and will be entered in its stated addressing mode. • The new ISMF feature, volume application, provides a volume list from which you can perform a number of administrative tasks. With ISMF volume application, you can now: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Construct, tailor, and manipulate the volume list. - Monitor allocated space to determine how to use it most effectively. - Reduce fragmentation on a volume with DFDSS. - Use line operators previously supported for Data Set Applications such as COMPRESS, DUMP, COPY, RELEASE, and RESTORE. - Invoke a TSO CLIST against a volume.

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 3.0
<p>DAG—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration Guide</u>, GC26-4140</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This release provides virtual storage constraint relief by allowing VSAM control blocks to be obtained above 16 megabytes. A new long form parameter list allows for 31-bit addresses. Changes have been made to Chapter 5, "Specifying a Data Control Block and Initializing Data Sets," to document the new long form parameter list. The default is the standard form parameter list with 24-bit addresses. • A new DCB exit list code, X'13', has been added to RDJFCB to retrieve allocation information. Changes have been made to Chapter 7, "DCB Exit Routines," to document the new DCB exist list code. • Detailed information on user exits has been moved from Chapter 7 to <u>Data Facility Product: Customization</u>.
<p>DAMI—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference</u>, GC26-4141</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This release provides virtual storage constraint relief by allowing VSAM control blocks to be obtained above 16 megabytes. Changes have been made to each of the three forms of the OPEN and CLOSE macros to allow for a new long form parameter list. The new long form allows for 31-bit addresses. The default is the standard form parameter list with 24-bit addresses. • A new DCB exit list code, X'13', has been added to RDJFCB to retrieve allocation information. Changes have been made to Appendix D, "DCB Exit List Format and Contents," to document the new exit list code. • Minor technical changes have been made. In addition, documentation for the TYPE=J operand has been added to the descriptions of each of the three forms of the OPEN macro. • Detailed information on exception codes and status indicators from Appendix A, "Status Information Following an Input/Output Operation," has been moved to <u>Data Facility Product: Customization</u>.
<p>GI—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: General Information</u>, GC26-4142</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New sections have been added: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Defining devices to MVS/XA – Catalog backup and recovery • The appendix contains a summary of the enhancements for each release of MVS/XA Data Facility Product Version 2.

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 3.0
<p>IUG—<u>Interactive Storage Management Facility User's Guide</u>, GC26-4266</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A new feature added to ISMF that affects this manual is the volume application. Volume application provides a volume list on which you perform a number of storage management tasks. With the ISMF volume application, you can now: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Construct, tailor, and manipulate the volume list. – Monitor total allocated space on a volume. – Reduce free space fragmentation on a volume with DFDSS. – Use line operators also supported for data set applications such as COMPRESS, DUMP, COPY, RELEASE, and RESTORE. – Invoke a TSO CLIST against a volume. • Other features added to ISMF enable you to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Manipulate lists with the commands FILTER, CLEAR, and REFRESH. – Display years with 4-digits (e.g., 1987). – Delete a data set from a VTOC generated list.
<p>LEL—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Linkage Editor and Loader User's Guide</u>, GC26-4143</p>	<p>This manual has not been updated.</p>
<p>PG—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Planning Guide</u>, GC26-4147</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chapter 2 has been updated to reflect changes in the procedure for defining devices to MVS/XA. • Chapter 3 has been updated for the volume application of the interactive storage management facility. • Chapter 8 has been added. It includes a description of enhanced integrated catalog facility catalog recovery. • Appendix B has been updated to reflect changes in VSAM to take advantage of extended architecture and to optimize the use of virtual storage. • Several sections have been added to Chapter 4 to describe the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Customization restructure of the library – Storage Management Library (SML) – Data Facility family of products – Storage Subsystem Library (SSL)

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 3.0
<p>SDA—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture System-Data Administration</u>, GC26-4149</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data sets may now be retained beyond the year 1999 or be retained indefinitely (never-scratch). • Information about the new LSPACE macro instruction has been added. The LSPACE macro also allows you to obtain VTOC status information. • Open, close, and end-of-volume parameter lists may now reside at an address above 16 megabytes. • The retrieval area for information extracted from a JFCB can now be allocated at an address above 16 megabytes. • Information related to customizing the Data Facility Product for individual users has been moved to <u>Data Facility Product: Customization</u>, a new book.

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 3.0
<p><u>SYSG—MVS/Extended Architecture Installation: System Generation, GC26-4148</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With the installation of MVS/SP Version 2 Release 2.0 and DFP/XA Version 2 Release 3.0, the following changes occur in the sysgen process: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - An I/O device generation—usually called IOGEN—is no longer supported. The function of an IOGEN is now provided by the MVS configuration program and various PARMLIB members. - An eligible device table (EDT) generation—usually called an EDTGEN—is no longer supported. The function of an EDTGEN is now provided by the MVS configuration program. - The following sysgen statements become obsolete: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — AFFINITY — CKPTREST — CONSOLE — CTRLPROG — EDIT — EDTGEN — IODEVICE — SCHEDULR — SVCTABLE — TSO — UNITNAME - The functions of the preceding statements are now provided by the MVS configuration program, various new/changed PARMLIB members, and SAMPLIB members. - On the DATAMGT statement, the IND, TABLE, and UCSDFLT parameters are no longer supported. - The specification for including/excluding MSS is added to the DATAMGT statement. - The specification for including/excluding the full TSO command system is added to the DATAMGT statement. - On the DATASET statement, SYS1.DCMLIB is no longer supported. - On the GENERATE statement, only GENTYPE=ALL is supported. The OBJPDS parameter is no longer supported. - None of the parameters on the JES statement are supported any longer. - SYS1.LOGREC is no longer automatically defined during the sysgen process. SYS1.LOGREC must be preallocated or specified, using the DATASET macro with the SPACE parameter. • All obsolete sysgen statements and nonsupported parameters are still included in this manual, with pointers to their functional replacements (if they exist).

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 3.0
<p><u>TAPE—MVS/Extended Architecture Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure Administration</u>, GC26-4145</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for the years beyond 1999 has been added to ISO/ANSI/FIPS labels. • Most of the text from Chapters 4 and 6, and Appendix D, has been removed and placed in <u>Data Facility Product: Customization</u>.
<p><u>UTIL—MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration: Utilities</u>, GC26-4150</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for the years beyond 1999 has been added to the IEHLIST system utility. • Most of the text from Appendices A and C has been removed and placed in <u>Data Facility Product: Customization</u>. • The chapter on the IFHSTATR program has been completely replaced. • Examples throughout the book have been corrected, where necessary, with respect to beginning the continued portion of job control and utility control statements in the correct columns. • A formula has been added for calculating the region size needed when executing the IEBGENER program (in cases where you specify the number of buffers to be used rather than use the default number). A new IEBGENER example has been added to illustrate this.
<p><u>VAG—MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Administration Guide</u>, GC26-4151</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local shared resource (LSR) support allows separate resource pools for the data and index portions of a VSAM data set. • The alternate index is synchronized with the base data set following errors. • VSAM control blocks and buffers may be obtained above 16 megabytes to provide virtual storage constraint relief. • Information describing the new linear data set has been added. • The contents of Chapter 11, "User-Written Exit Routines", and Appendix G, "Datestamp Routine", have been moved to <u>Data Facility Product: Customization</u>.

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 3.0
<p>VAMI—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Administration: Macro Instruction Reference</u>, GC26-4152</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A new parameter, MODE=24 31, has been added to the BLDVRP, CLOSE, DLVRP, and OPEN macros. • A new parameter, RMODE31=(ALL BUFF CB NONE), has been added to the ACB, BLDVRP, GENCB, and MODCB macros. This new parameter replaces the MACRF=AMODE31 subparameter in the ACB, GENCB-ACB, and MODCB-ACB macros and the LOC parameter in the BLDVRP and GENCB-RPL macros. • A new specification, DATA INDEX, has been added to the TYPE parameter in the BLDVRP macro. • A new option, LDS, has been added to the TESTCB-ACB macro. • The parameter LOC=BELOW ANY has been added to the GENCB macro. • The BLDVRP, CLOSE, DLVRP, and OPEN parameter lists, the ACB, and other control blocks and I/O buffers may now reside above or below 16 megabytes. • New codes have been added to the logical error reason codes in the feedback field of the request parameter list. • New codes have been added to the return codes from BLDVRP and some existing code descriptions have been changed. • Some code descriptions have been changed in the open reason codes in the error field of the access method control block.

UPDATES TO MVS/XA PUBLICATIONS FOR VERSION 2 RELEASE 2.0

The following table, listed in order of abbreviated code, shows publication changes and additions for Release 2.0

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 2.0
<p><u>AMSI—MVS/Extended Architecture Integrated Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference, GC26-4135</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EXPORT and IMPORT control interval processing allows you to process entry-sequenced data set (ESDS) base cluster data records one control interval at a time. • For VSAM data sets defined in an ICF catalog and for the ICF catalog itself, this release supports block sizes in multiples of 512 bytes—from 512 bytes to 8K bytes, and in multiples of 2K bytes—from 8K bytes to 32K bytes. • Changes have been made to the descriptions of all affected access method services commands to reflect the RACF-specified ERASE attribute for a non-VSAM data set and for a VSAM cluster or alternate index. • The first four sections of this manual have been reorganized to improve usability.
<p><u>AMSV—MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference, GC26-4136</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The EXAMINE command allows you to analyze and report on the structural consistency of either an index or a data component of a key-sequenced data set (KSDS) cluster. • Information has been added to the DEFINE and DELETE commands for non-VSAM data sets to reflect the RACF ERASE attribute available in RACF Version 1 Release 7. • The first four sections of this manual have been reorganized to improve usability.
<p><u>CAG—MVS/Extended Architecture Catalog Administration Guide, GC26-4138</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chapter 2 has been updated to support the increase in block sizes allowed. • Chapter 3 has been updated for ERASE-on-SCRATCH support.
<p><u>CPRT—MVS/Extended Architecture Checkpoint/Restart User's Guide, GC26-4139</u></p>	<p>This manual has not been updated.</p>
<p><u>DAG—MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration Guide, GC26-4140</u></p>	<p>New information has been added regarding RACF protection for non-VSAM data sets and tape volumes and regarding erasing RACF-protected DASD data sets.</p>
<p><u>DAMI—MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference, GC26-4141</u></p>	<p>Technical changes have been made concerning certain functions. These changes are reflected by revision bars.</p>

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 2.0
<p><u>GI—MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: General Information</u>, GC26-4142</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A new chapter, "Interactive Storage Management," describes how to manage data and storage interactively under MVS/XA using the interactive storage management facility (ISMF). • The new storage management library is briefly described. • Appendix A contains a summary of the enhancements for each release of MVS/XA Data Facility Product Version 2.
<p><u>ICG—Interactive Storage Management Facility Customization Guide</u>, GC26-4267</p>	<p>This is a new manual. It describes a procedure to tailor interactive storage management facility panels, messages, and skeletons.</p>
<p><u>IUG—Interactive Storage Management Facility User's Guide</u>, GC26-4266</p>	<p>This is a new manual. It describes the use of the interactive storage management facility to analyze and manage data and processing resources to meet planned processing goals.</p>
<p><u>LEL—MVS/Extended Architecture Linkage Editor and Loader User's Guide</u>, GC26-4143</p>	<p>The appendixes have been reorganized.</p>
<p><u>PG—MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Planning Guide</u>, GC26-4147</p>	<p>Information to support the following enhancements to existing program and data management support has been added:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interactive storage management facility (ISMF) • CVAFF Filter (CVAFFILT) • Additional block sizes for integrated catalog facility catalogs
<p><u>SDA—MVS/Extended Architecture System-Data Administration</u>, GC26-4149</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Information has been added for support of CVAFF Filter Services. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The format of the CVPL in Chapter 1, "Managing the Volume Table of Contents," has been updated. – Appendix A contains the CVAFFILT macro syntax and explains the parameters, register contents, and return codes. – Appendix B contains an example of a CVAFFILT invocation. • Information has been added for support of DASD Calculation Services. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Chapter 5, "Exit Routines," describes the use of the DASD Calculation Services precalculation and postcalculation installation exits. It also explains the parameters, register contents, and return codes. • Chapter 1, "Managing the Volume Table of Contents," has been reorganized and rewritten for ease of use. • Chapter 7, "Maintaining SYS1.IMAGELIB," has been reorganized and rewritten for ease of use. • Appendix E has been added to provide interface information for DFP/ISMF services.

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 2.0
<p><u>SYSG—MVS/Extended Architecture Installation: System Generation, GC26-4148</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A chapter has been added explaining how to install Interactive Storage Management Facility (ISMF) Support. The chapter includes sections on planning for installation, and on making ISMF available to users of the Time Sharing Option (TSO). • The DATASET macro has been updated to include the ISMF system data sets. • The space allocations used with the DATASET macro have been updated for some system data sets.
<p><u>TAPE—MVS/Extended Architecture Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure Administration, GC26-4145</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for the IBM 3480 Tape Subsystem has been enhanced to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – High speed search on output. – Increased performance in processing standard labels. • Information about an additional function of the WTOR installation exit, the conversion to ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3 tape labels without operator intervention, has been added. • If Version 1 Release 7 of Resource Access Control Facility (RACF 1.7) has been installed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Tape data sets, as well as volumes, can be protected. – NL and BLP tape volumes can also be protected, in addition to SL, AL, SUL, and AUL tape volumes. – Tape data sets beyond the first can also be protected, in addition to the first data set. – Abnormal terminations, in case you define a tape data set or volume to RACF more than once, have been eliminated.
<p><u>UTIL—MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration: Utilities, GC26-4150</u></p>	<p>This manual has not been updated.</p>
<p><u>VAG—MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Administration Guide, GC26-4151</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block sizes from 512 bytes up to 32K bytes are now supported for ICF cataloged VSAM data sets and for the ICF catalog itself. • Documentation for the datestamp control module (IDATMSTP) is included as an appendix. • With the installation of RACF Version 1 Release 7, erase-on-scratch can be controlled by RACF options and data set profiles for ICF cataloged VSAM data sets. • Access method services EXPORT command parameters provide a method of requesting exporting by control interval for ESDS base cluster data records with no associated alternate indexes.
<p><u>VAMI—MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Administration: Macro Instruction Reference, GC26-4152</u></p>	<p>Information has been added to reflect technical service changes.</p>

UPDATES TO MVS/XA PUBLICATIONS FOR VERSION 2 RELEASE 1.0

The following table, listed in order of abbreviated code, shows publication changes and additions for Release 1.0

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 1.0
<p><u>AMSI—MVS/Extended Architecture Integrated Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference, GC26-4135</u></p>	<p>This edition has been updated to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancements to selected DEFINE NONVSAM and IMPORT CONNECT examples • Enhancements to selected sections that are required for parameters to DEFINE PAGESPACE • Enhancements to the Device Type Translate Table for IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage support
<p><u>AMSV—MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference, GC26-4136</u></p>	<p>This edition has been updated to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancements to selected DEFINE NONVSAM and IMPORT CONNECT examples • Enhancements to selected sections that are required for parameters to DEFINE PAGESPACE • Enhancements to the Device Type Translate Table for IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage support
<p><u>CAG—MVS/Extended Architecture Catalog Administration Guide, GC26-4138</u></p>	<p>This edition has been updated to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancements to the VVR Data Set Information Cell and VVR Volume Information Cell • Enhancements to the VVR information cell examples • Enhancements to the DIAGNOSE "Execution Error Messages" and "Summary Messages" • Information about determining the size of a VVR • An overview of the catalog address space (CAS) • Support for ERASE-on-SCRATCH • BCS space-estimating requirements for the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage Models AD4, BD4, AE4, and BE4 • Conversion examples of a VSAM catalog and an OS CVOL to support the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage Models AD4, BD4, AE4, and BE4
<p><u>CPRT—MVS/Extended Architecture Checkpoint/Restart User's Guide, GC26-4139</u></p>	<p>This edition has been updated to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modifications to the SETPRT macro to support IBM 4248, 3262 Model 5, and 4245 Printers • Modifications that tell you how to overwrite RACF-protected DASD data sets • A write validity check option enhancement for the IBM 3480

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 1.0
DAG— <u>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration Guide</u> , GC26-4140	This edition has been updated to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Changes to the SETPRT macro to support IBM 4248, 3262 Model 5, and 4245 Printers • Modifications that tell you how to overwrite RACF-protected DASD data sets • A write validity check option enhancement for the IBM 3480
DAMI— <u>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference</u> , GC26-4141	This edition has been updated to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage Models AD4, BD4, AE4, and BE4 • Support for IBM 4245, 4248, and 3262 Model 5 printers • Support for the IBM 3430 tape drive • Support for the IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem • The new SYNCDEV macro • The new MSGDISP macro

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 1.0
<p>GI—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: General Information</u>, GC26-4142</p>	<p>This edition has been updated to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Virtual Storage Constraint Relief feature that exploits the enhanced capabilities of extended architecture • Catalog Management enhancements that free approximately 400K bytes of virtual storage (plus 20K bytes per open integrated catalog facility catalog) below 16 megabytes for additional user programs and catalogs • Common VTOC access facility (CVAF) enhancements that save approximately 70K bytes of virtual storage below 16 megabytes • Checkpoint/Restart enhancements that save approximately 70K bytes of virtual storage below 16 megabytes • Support for the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage Models AD4, BD4, AE4, and BE4, which includes changes to DASD error recovery procedures, error messages, and the DEVTYPE macro • Support for the IBM 3880 Storage Control Model 21, which includes changes to the access method services commands LISTDATA and SETCACHE • Support for the IBM 3880 Storage Control Model 23, which includes changes to the access method services commands LISTDATA and SETCACHE • Support for the IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem, which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A new MSGDISP macro to control the appearance of device and user messages for the 3480's message display - Fast positioning during OPEN processing when the tape block identifier is provided - Additions to the existing NOTE and POINT data management macros to support for block positioning by either block count or the locate block function - A new SYNCDEV macro to synchronize the use of buffered tape write instructions in critical environments

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 1.0
<p>GI—MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: General Information, GC26-4142 (continued)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for the IBM 3430 Magnetic Tape Subsystem • Support for the IBM 4245 Printer, which includes changes to error recovery procedures and messages • Support for the IBM 4248 Printer, which includes changes to error recovery procedures, messages, and the SETPRT macro • Support for the IBM 3262 Model 5 Printer • Changes to the REALLOC DADSM macro that allocate space for absolute-track-allocated data sets, ISAM data sets, and unmovable data sets on volumes with indexed VTOCs • A new macro, PARTREL, that releases unused space on a data set • Enhancements to the VSAM JRNAD user exit that allows you to cancel a request for a control interval or a control area split • A new parameter, ACTION=REFRESH, to the VSAM VERIFY macro, which indicates that VSAM control blocks should be updated from information in the catalog after verifying the high-used relative byte address (RBA) • A new command, DEVSERV, which tests all paths to a device and displays information about the logical status of each path on the system console • A new parameter, ERASE, which, when used with the access method services commands ALTER, DEFINE, DELETE, EXPORT, and IMPORT, ensures that confidential information in the data component of a VSAM cluster or alternate index is completely erased when the data set is deleted • Tape block count checking for all magnetic tape devices that use block identifiers (such as the 3480), which improves tape reliability • Enhancements to the IEBCOPY utility program, which allow reblocking of overlay modules, and increase the maximum output block size for load modules to 32760 bytes • Enhancements to the linkage editor, which accept a maximum output block size for load modules of 32760 bytes and set all uninitialized space in a text block to binary zeros
<p>LEL—MVS/Extended Architecture Linkage Editor and Loader User's Guide, GC26-4143</p>	<p>This edition has been updated to support the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage Models AD4, BD4, AE4, and BE4</p>

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 1.0
<p>PG—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Planning Guide</u>, GC26-4147</p>	<p>This edition has been updated to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hardware support for the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – IBM 3265 Model 5 Printer – IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage Models AD4, BD4, AE4, BE4 – IBM 3430 Magnetic Tape Subsystem – IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem – IBM 3880 Storage Control Model 21 – IBM 3880 Storage Control Model 23 – IBM 4245 Printer – IBM 4248 Printer • Software support for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Tape block count checking – VSAM VERIFY support – VSAM JRNAD exits – Catalog address space support – DADSM partial release macro – DADSM REALLOC enhancements – DADSM data set erase function
<p>SDA—<u>MVS/Extended Architecture System Data Administration</u>, GC26-4149</p>	<p>This edition has been updated to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancements to the SCRATCH and CAMLST SCRATCH macros, which support the erasure of residual DASD data • New keywords and return codes to the REALLOC macro for DADSM support of DFDSS • The new PARTREL macro • The new MSGDISP macro, which lets you load a message display on the IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem • The erase-on-scratch option for RACF-defined data sets • Support for the 3262 Model 5, 4245, and 4248 Printers • Support for all models of the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage • Support for the high-speed positioning feature on the IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem • Support for setting the tape block ID of the IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem in full function mode

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 1.0
<p><u>SYSG—MVS/Extended Architecture Installation: System Generation, GC26-4148</u></p>	<p>This edition has been updated to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancements to the DATAMGT and IODEVICE macros and to the description of SYS1.IMAGELIB. to support the IBM 3262 Model 5 Printer • A change to the IODEVICE macro, which lets you specify the IBM 3262 Model 5 printer as UNIT=4248 • A change to the IODEVICE macro, which lets you specify the IBM 3350 Direct Access Storage attached to the IBM 3880 Storage Control Model 21 as UNIT=3351P • A change to the IODEVICE macro, which lets you specify the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage attached to the IBM 3880 Storage Control Model 23 as UNIT=3380 • Support for the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage Models AD4, BD4, AE4, and BE4 • A change to the IODEVICE macro that supports the IBM 3430 Magnetic Tape Subsystem • Enhancements to the device tables and the example of sysgen in that support for the IBM 3430 Magnetic Tape Subsystem • Support for the IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem • Changes to the DATAMGT and IODEVICE macros and to the description of SYS1.IMAGELIB, which support the IBM 4245 Printer • Enhancements to the device tables and the example of sysgen in that support for the 4245 • Changes to the DATAMGT and IODEVICE macros and to the description of SYS1.IMAGELIB, which support the IBM 4248 Printer • Enhancements to the device tables and the example of sysgen in that support for the 4248
<p><u>TAPE—MVS/Extended Architecture Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure Administration, GC26-4145</u></p>	<p>This edition has been updated to support the IBM 3430 Magnetic Tape Subsystem and the 18-track tape feature of the IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem</p>
<p><u>UTIL—MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration: Utilities, GC26-4150</u></p>	<p>This edition has been updated to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancements to the examples that support the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage Models AD4, BD4, AE4, and BE4 • Enhancements to IEBCOPY, IEBGENER, IEHINIT, IEHLIST, and IEHPROGM • Enhancements to the FCB statement in IEBIMAGE that create forms control buffer modules you use with the IBM 4248 Printer • Enhancements to IEBIMAGE that support IBM 3262 Model 5 and 4245 Printers

Code—MVS/XA Publication	Changes/Additions for Release 1.0
<u>VAG—MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Administration Guide, GC26-4151</u>	This edition has been updated to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancements to the JRNAD user exit, which allow you to cancel a request for a control interval or control area split • Additions to the device tables to support all models of the IBM 3380 Direct Access Storage
<u>VAMI—MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Administration: Macro Instruction Reference, GC26-4152</u>	This edition has been updated to include a new parameter, ACTION=REFRESH, to the VERIFY macro.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

The following terms and abbreviations are defined as they are used in the MVS/XA Data Facility Product library. If you do not find the term or abbreviation you are looking for, see IBM Vocabulary for Data Processing, Telecommunications, and Office Systems, GC20-1699.

This glossary includes acronyms and abbreviations developed by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). This material is reproduced from the American National Dictionary for Information Processing, copyright 1977 by the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

- ABE.** abnormal end (ABEND).
- ABSTR.** absolute track.
- ACB.** access method control block.
- ACDS.** alternate control data set.
- AIX.** alternate index.
- AL.** American National Standard tape labels.
- AMODE.** addressing mode.
- AMS.** access method services.
- ANSI.** American National Standards Institute.
- APF.** Authorized Program Facility.
- ASCII.** American National Standard Code for Information Interchange.
- AUL.** American National Standard user tape labels.
- AVR.** automatic volume recognition.
- BCDIC.** binary coded decimal interchange code.
- BCS.** basic catalog structure.
- BDAM.** basic direct access method.
- BDW.** block descriptor word.
- BISAM.** basic indexed sequential access method.
- BLKSIZE.** block size.
- BPAM.** basic partitioned access method.
- bpi.** bits per inch.
- BSAM.** basic sequential access method.
- BSC.** binary synchronous communication.
- BTAM.** basic telecommunications access method.
- CA.** channel adapter; or control area.
- CBIC.** control blocks in common.
- CBUF.** control block update facility.
- CCHH.** cylinder/head address (in hexadecimal).
- CCW.** channel command word.
- CDS.** control data set.
- CESD.** composite external symbol dictionary.
- CHS.** channel set switching.
- CI.** control interval.
- CIDF.** control interval definition field.
- CKDS.** cryptographic key data set.
- CRA.** catalog recovery area.
- CRH.** channel reconfiguration hardware.
- CS.** channel set.
- CSA.** common service area.
- CSECT.** control section.
- CSW.** channel status word.
- CTC.** channel-to-channel.
- CVAF.** common VTOC access facility.
- CVOL.** control volume.
- CVPE.** control volume pointer entry.
- DADSM.** direct access device storage management.
- DASD.** direct access storage device(s).
- DAT.** dynamic address translation.
- DCB.** data control block.
- DCBD.** data control block dummy section.
- DD.** data definition.
- DEB.** data extent block.

DECB. data event control block.

DES. Data Encryption Standard (United States National Bureau of Standards).

DFDSS. Data Facility Data Set Services.

DLIB. distribution library.

DOS. Disk Operating System.

DPI. data protection image

DSCB. data set control block.

DSECT. dummy control section.

DSI. dynamic system interchange.

EBCDIC. extended binary coded decimal interchange code.

EDT. eligible device table.

EOD. end-of-data.

EOF. end-of-file.

EOKR. end-of-key range.

EOM. end-of-module.

EOV. end-of-volume.

ERP. error recovery procedure.

ESD. external symbol dictionary.

ESDS. entry-sequenced data set.

ESV. error statistics by volume.

EXCP. execute channel program.

FCB. forms control buffer.

GAM. graphic access method.

GCR. group coded recording.

GDG. generation data group.

GDGNT. generation data group name table.

GDS. generation data set.

GRS. global resource serialization.

GSR. global shared resources.

GTF. generalized trace facility.

HA. home address.

ICF. integrated catalog facility.

I/O. input/output.

IOB. input/output block.

IOCP. input/output configuration program.

IOGEN. input/output device generation.

IORB. input/output request block.

IPL. initial program load.

IRG. interrecord gap.

ISAM. indexed sequential access method.

ISSCII. International Reference Version of the International Standard Code for Information Interchange.

ISO. International Organization for Standardization.

IVP. installation verification procedure.

JCL. job control language.

JES. job entry subsystem.

JFCB. job file control block.

JFCBE. job file control block extension (for the 3800 printer).

KSDS. key-sequenced data set.

LPA. link pack area.

LPALIB. link pack area library.

LSQA. local system queue area.

LSR. local shared resources.

MCP. message control program.

MCS. multiple console support.

MSS. Mass Storage System.

MSVC. mass storage volume control.

NCP. number of channel programs.

NIP. nucleus initialization program.

NSL. nonstandard tape label.

OMR. optical mark read.

OS. operating system.

OS CVOL. operating system control volume.

OS/VS. operating system/virtual storage.

PCI. program-controlled interruption.

PCU. physical control unit.

PDAB. parallel data access block.

PDS. partitioned data set.

PE. phase ending.

PEP. partitioned emulation programming.

PFK. program function keyboard.
PLPA. pageable link pack area.
PPT. program properties table.
PTF. program temporary fix.
QISAM. queued indexed sequential access method.
QSAM. queued sequential access method.
R0. record zero.
RACF. Resource Access Control Facility.
RBA. relative byte address.
RCE. read column eliminate.
RDF. record definition field.
RDW. record descriptor word.
RLD. relocation dictionary.
RMF. resource management facility.
RMODE. residence mode.
RPG. Report Program Generator.
RPL. request parameter list.
RPS. rotational position sensing.
RRDS. relative record data set.
RRN. relative record number.
RSECT. read-only control section (in nucleus).
SAM. sequential access method.
SDW. segment descriptor word.
SEOF. software end-of-file.
SL. IBM standard tape labels.
SMF. System Management Facilities.
SMP. System Modification Program.
SMP/E. System Modification Program Extended.
SQA. system queue area.
SSS. subsystem support.
SUL. IBM standard and user tape labels.
SVC. supervisor call.
SVCLIB. supervisor call library.
SWA. scheduler work area.
SYSGEN. system generation.
SYSIN. system input stream.
SYSOUT. system output stream.
SYSRES. system residence volume.
TCAM. telecommunications access method.
TCB. task control block.
TCU. transmission control unit.
TIOT. task input/output table.
TMP. terminal monitor program.
TRC. table reference character.
TSO. time sharing option.
TTR. track record.
UCB. unit control block.
UCS. universal character set.
UHL. user header label.
USAR. user security authorization record.
USVR. user security verification routine.
UTL. user trailer label.
VIO. virtual input/output.
VIXM. VTOC index map.
VMDS. VTOC map of DSCBs.
VPSM. VTOC pack space map.
VSAM. virtual storage access method.
VSI. VSAM shared information.
VTAM. virtual telecommunications access method.
VTOC. volume table of contents.
VVCR. VSAM volume control record.
VVDS. VSAM volume data set.
VVR. VSAM volume record.
WCGM. writeable character generation module.
WXTRN. weak external reference.
XA. extended architecture.
XLRI. extended logical record interface.
XTRN. external reference.

INDEX

Special Characters

\$PRIVATE LEL
**GO LEL

A

A-type address constant VAMI
defined DAMI
replacing control sections LEL
SEGWT macro LEL
abbreviations CUST, DAG, DAMI
for line operators IUG
for list commands IUG
TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
abbreviations, list of CPRT
ABE appendage CUST, SDA
ABE error option CUST
ABEAPP parameter SYSG
abend
codes issued by ISAM interface VAG
synchronizing values VAG
updating catalog information VAG
abend codes CPRT
specifying SYSG
abend exit CUST
abend installation exit CUST
ABEND macro CPRT
BDAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
list format DAMI
QSAM DAMI
abend recovery IUG
abnormal termination
See also abend
abend installation exit CUST
accounting CPRT
automatic restart CPRT
BSAM CPRT
checkpoint entry CPRT
completion of termination CPRT
deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
deferred step restart CPRT
during open, close, or EOV
processing DAG
ESTAE exit DAG
STAE exit DAG
STAI exit DAG
ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3 tapes DAG
job CPRT
message sequence CPRT
passed data set CPRT
serially reusable resources CPRT
SYSABEND data set CPRT
SYSOUT data set CPRT
SYSUDUMP data set CPRT
update data set CPRT
with CANCEL CPRT
with CKPTREST CPRT
with ENQ CPRT
work data set CPRT
abnormal-end appendage
See also ABE appendage
user-written SYSG
abnormally terminate a job AMSI
abort a job AMSV
absexp defined DAMI
absolute actual address
defined DAG
absolute expression defined DAMI
absolute generation name DAG
AC option LEL
ACB CPRT, VAG
control interval access,
improved VAG
ACB (access method control block)
error field
reason codes from OPEN macro VAMI
generating
at assembly time VAMI
generating at execution time VAMI
ACB macro VAMI
example using local shared resources
and 31-bit addressing VAMI
format VAMI
generate an access method control
block at assembly time
summary VAMI
inconsistent operand error VAMI
ACB parameter
in FIELDS parameter VAMI
in GENCB macro VAMI
in MODCB macro VAMI
in RPL macro VAMI
in SHOWCB macro VAMI
in TESTCB macro VAMI
ACB subparameter
ACQRANGE macro VAMI
CNVTAD macro VAMI
MNTACQ macro VAMI
MRKBFR macro VAMI
SCHBFR macro VAMI
ACBLEN parameter
in FIELDS parameter VAMI
ACC error option CUST
access
read only
in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
access method control block
See ACB
access method routines, functions
performed in I/O operations SDA
access method services GI
ALTER CAG
BLDINDEX CAG
catalog commands GI
cataloging the system data sets SYSG
CHKLIST CAG
CNVTCAT CAG
coding commands AMSI, AMSV
continuing commands AMSI, AMSV
parameters AMSI, AMSV
password AMSV
PASSWORD subparameter AMSI
structure AMSI, AMSV
subparameters AMSI, AMSV
commands CAG
cryptographic option VAG
data protection CAG, VAG
DEFINE CAG

DEFINE command DAG
 defining page and swap data sets SYSG
 defining the system data sets SYSG
 DELETE CAG
 DIAGNOSE CAG
 EXAMINE CAG
 EXPORT CAG
 function AMSI, AMSV
 functional commands AMSI, AMSV
 summary AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT CAG
 invoking AMSI, AMSV
 TSO terminal AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCAT CAG
 listing the catalog entries SYSG
 password protecting the new master catalog SYSG
 password protection GI, VAG
 PRINT CAG
 printing CAG
 program use of DAG
 REPRO CAG
 restarting Stage II SYSG
 security enhancement GI
 updating the new master catalog SYSG
 used in VSAM VAG
 VERIFY CAG
 Access Method Services Cryptographic
 Option GI
 replaced by Data Facility Product PG
 access methods
 basic DAG
 BDAM CPRT
 BISAM CPRT
 defined DAG, GI
 EXCP CPRT
 general description GI
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 including optional SYSG
 ISAM CPRT
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 queued DAG
 SAM CPRT
 selecting DAG
 ACCESS parameter
 INITT statement UTIL
 access techniques
 basic DAG
 queued DAG
 accessibility field
 in ANSI data set 1 label TAPE
 in ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 in ANSI standard volume label TAPE
 in ANSI VOL1 label TAPE
 accessing
 control interval with shared resources VAG
 index with GETIX and PUTIX VAG
 records VAG
 entry-sequenced data set VAG
 key-sequenced data set VAG
 linear data set VAG
 relative record data set VAG
 through alternate index VAG
 using a path VAG
 accessing VTOCs and VTOC indexes SDA
 accounting information (changing on JOB statement) SYSG
 accounting routine CPRT
 ACDS (alternate control data set), SMP SYSG
 ACF/TCAM (Advanced Communications Function for TCAM)
 required level for Data Facility Product GI, PG
 ACF/TCAM record API macros, system data set for SYSG
 ACF/VTAM (Advanced Communications Function for VTAM)
 required level for Data Facility Product GI, PG
 ACQRANGE macro VAG
 format VAMI
 summary VAMI
 acquire range VAG
 acquiring buffers VAG
 acronyms CUST, DAG, DAMI
 acronyms, list of CPRT
 ACSMETH operand
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 ACSMETH parameter SYSG
 ACTION parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 action request macro VAG
 ACTION=REFRESH parameter
 in VERIFY macro VAMI
 actions
 IEBDG program UTIL
 actual device addressing
 BDAM DAG, DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 actual track address
 (MBBCCCHR)
 description DAG
 use with direct data sets DAG
 use with feedback option DAG
 ADAPTER parameter SYSG
 adapter, specifying
 channel SYSG
 terminal control SYSG
 transmission SYSG
 adcons
 See address constant
 ADD statement
 CPASSWORD parameter UTIL
 DATA parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHPRGM program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 LEVEL parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 NEW parameter UTIL
 OUTHDR parameter UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter UTIL
 PASSWORD2 parameter UTIL
 SEQFLD parameter UTIL
 SOURCE parameter UTIL
 SSI parameter UTIL
 TOTAL parameter UTIL
 TYPE parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 adding data set passwords UTIL
 adding data to a data set
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI

BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 adding fields to ISMF panels CUST
 adding records to a data set VAG
 effect on free space VAG
 adding user-written routines
 general information SYSG
 using the DATASET macro SYSG
 using the SVCTABLE macro SYSG
 addition of records
 addressed-sequential VAMI
 addressed-sequential addition
 example VAMI
 additional call libraries LEL
 additional input sources
 automatic call library LEL
 general description of LEL
 included data sets LEL
 libraries LEL
 processing of LEL
 specification of
 automatic call library LEL
 INCLUDE statement LEL
 LIBRARY statement LEL
 ADDR parameter
 DFN statement UTIL
 address
 assignment LEL
 of main entry point
 module map LEL
 specifications LEL
 sequence in object module text LEL
 address constant LEL
 See also A-type, V-type address
 constant
 A-type VAMI
 resolution of LEL
 S-type VAMI
 S-type, indirect VAMI
 address feedback
 current block position DAMI
 next block position DAMI
 address list
 in parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB,
 SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros VAMI
 address of buffers
 obtained from a pool DAMI
 returned to a pool DAMI
 ADDRESS parameter SYSG
 address, direct access storage device
 absolute actual
 description DAG
 direct DAG
 indirect DAG
 relative
 description DAG
 in directories DAG
 use with direct data sets DAG
 address, home (writing) SYSG
 addressed
 access VAG
 access to an index VAG
 direct retrieval VAG
 sequential retrieval VAG
 addressed-sequential deletion
 example VAMI
 addresses, 31-bit DAG
 addressing mode
 See also AMODE
 assignment
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 combinations
 loader LEL
 residence mode LEL
 control section name LEL
 default LEL
 entry point LEL
 implied LEL
 options LEL
 override LEL
 parameter
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 private code LEL
 addressing mode residence
 restrictions VAG
 addressing, types of (BDAM) DAG, DAMI
 ADDVOLUMES parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 ADHIN field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 adjusting control interval size VAG
 ADLIN field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 ADR subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 advantages of a large control area VAG
 AFFINITY macro SYSG
 aids, coding DAMI
 AIX option
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 AIXFLAG parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 AIXPC parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 alias PG
 identifying a user catalog CAG
 alias name CAG
 changing member UTIL
 entry CAG
 example LEL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 in partitioned directory UTIL
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 of UCS images for JES2 SDA
 specifying LEL
 use in retrieving catalog
 information CAG
 alias names in a directory DAMI
 effect of changing directory
 entry DAG
 specifying DAG
 ALIAS parameter
 BLDA statement UTIL
 DLTA statement UTIL
 in DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 ALIAS statement LEL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 aliasname subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 alignment of buffers DAG
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI

alignment, page LEL
 ALKYB2250 feature SYSG
 ALL parameter
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 output listing AMSI, AMSV
 ALL subparameter
 in EXPORTRA AMSV
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 in WRTBFR macro VAMI
 ALLOCATE command CAG
 ALLOCATE step SYSG
 allocating
 data buffers for direct access VAG
 index buffers for direct access VAG
 space for a data set VAG
 allocating DASD space SDA
 allocating the volume CAG
 DD statement CAG
 dynamic allocation CAG
 VOLUMES parameter CAG
 allocation amount
 secondary CAG
 ALLOCATION parameter
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 output listing AMSI, AMSV
 allocation retrieval area
 format SDA
 allocation retrieval list CUST, DAG,
 DAMI
 format SDA
 allocation units
 VSAM catalog CAG
 allocation, device
 direct access CPRT
 failure CPRT
 last volume CPRT
 restart CPRT
 UNIT parameter CPRT
 virtual storage CPRT
 allocation, secondary
 controlling control area size of the
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog PG
 setting up the BCS PG
 setting up the VVDS PG
 allocation, space
 See also space allocation
 after checkpoint CPRT
 BCS CAG
 catalog recovery area (CRA)
 VSAM catalog only CAG
 deallocate CPRT
 direct AMSI, AMSV
 dynamic AMSI, AMSV, CPRT
 JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 job CPRT
 reallocate CPRT
 replace CPRT
 restart CPRT
 secondary CPRT
 shared DASD CPRT
 Stage I SYSUT1 data set SYSG
 Stage II object module utility data
 sets SYSG
 system data sets SYSG
 See also individual system data
 sets and DATASET macro
 VSAM catalog CAG
 VSAM objects CAG
 primary allocation CAG
 secondary allocation CAG
 alphabetic characters AMSI, AMSV
 alphameric characters AMSI, AMSV
 ALTCONS parameter SYSG
 ALTCTRL feature SYSG
 ALTER command CAG
 constructing the integrated catalog
 facility catalog PG
 controlling integrated catalog
 facility catalog performance
 options PG
 entry types that can be
 altered AMSI, AMSV
 examples AMSI, AMSV, SYSG
 format AMSI, AMSV
 generic names CAG
 order of catalog search AMSI, AMSV
 parameters
 optional AMSI, AMSV
 required AMSI, AMSV
 REMOVEVOLUMES CAG
 structuring the integrated catalog
 facility catalog PG
 with LOCK and UNLOCK PG
 ALTER REMOVEVOLUMES
 VSAM volume cleanup CAG
 alter-level authorization PG
 altering
 load modules UTIL
 altering a VSAM data set
 example VAG
 free space specification VAG
 migration of an entry-sequenced data
 set into a linear data set VAG
 altering attributes of catalog
 entries CAG
 altering DADSM processing CUST, SDA
 ALTERMOD statement
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 OUTDD parameter UTIL
 alternate console, specifying SYSG
 alternate control data set
 See ACDS
 alternate index PG, VAG
 allocating buffers VAG
 building GI, VAG
 building (BLDINDEX) AMSI, AMSV
 calculating virtual storage
 space VAG
 creating
 example AMSV
 creating, example VAG
 DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 defining AMSI, AMSV, GI, VAG
 deleting AMSI, AMSV
 exporting AMSI, AMSV
 format VAG
 importing AMSI, AMSV
 maintenance VAG
 naming VAG
 path AMSI, AMSV, VAG
 providing buffers for shared
 resources VAMI
 record size AMSI, AMSV
 stage by key range VAG
 structure
 entry-sequenced data set VAG
 key-sequenced data set VAG
 alternate key AMSI, AMSV, VAG
 nonunique path processing VAG
 alternate master catalog CAG
 catalog conventions PG
 configuration PG
 converting VSAM master catalog PG
 generating PG
 in recovering a master catalog PG
 name of CAG

specifying CAG
 alternate name
 creating
 example AMSI
 deleting AMSI, AMSV
 alternate output data set
 See SYSTERM data set
 alternate target data set
 identification
 JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 alternate track
 assigning with ATLAS SDA
 ALTERNATEINDEX parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX subcommand
 in DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 AM operand
 in DEBCHK macro SDA
 AM parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in EXLST macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
 AMASPZAP CAG
 AMASPZAP VERIFY PG
 AMBLIST utility GI, SYSG
 American National Standard Code for
 Information Interchange
 See ASCII
 American National Standard labels DAG
 American National Standards Institute
 See ANSI
 AMODE
 See addressing mode
 AMODE (addressing mode) GI
 AMODE assembler instruction SYSG
 AMODE31 subparameter
 removal from the ACB macro VAMI
 removal from the GENCB macro VAMI
 removal from the MODCB macro VAMI
 AMORG subparameter
 in AMP parameter VAG
 AMP parameter CPRT
 in JCL VAG
 used to start trace function VAG
 with ISAM interface VAG
 AMP-specified SYNAD routine
 register contents VAG
 AMSDUMP DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 analysis of DIAGNOSE sample output CAG
 analyzing
 logical errors VAG
 physical errors VAG
 ANSI CPRT
 See also ISO/ANSI/FIPS tape labels
 ANSI control characters
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 described DAG
 device type considerations DAG
 QSAM DAMI
 used with chained scheduling DAG
 ANSI standard labels CPRT, SYSG
 compared to IBM standard labels TAPE
 component support TAPE
 definition TAPE
 header labels TAPE
 See also data set label 1, data
 set label 2
 operating system support TAPE
 overview of processing TAPE
 protecting data through volume
 accessibility TAPE
 specification of TAPE
 tapemarks with TAPE
 trailer labels TAPE
 See also data set label 1, data
 set label 2
 types of TAPE
 Version 1
 definition of TAPE
 Version 3
 definition of TAPE
 installation exits CUST, TAPE
 processing on other MVS
 systems TAPE
 volume label
 creation of TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 processing of TAPE
 verification of CUST
 volume organization with TAPE
 ANSI volume access security
 ACCESS parameter UTIL
 anticipatory buffering
 omitted with basic access
 technique DAG
 with queued access method DAG
 anyname DD statement
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 anyname1 DD statement
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 AP-1 program GI
 APF CPRT
 APF (authorized program facility) GI,
 LEL, PG, UTIL
 access method services
 processing CAG
 authorization AMSI, AMSV, CAG, VAG
 establishing authorization CAG
 terminal monitor program CAG
 TSO CAG, VAG
 unauthorized user CPRT
 APF (authorized program facility)
 requirements SDA
 APFLIB parameter SYSG
 appendage modules SYSG
 appendages
 ABE (abnormal end) CUST, SDA
 CHE (channel end) CUST, SDA
 entry points CUST, SDA
 EOE (end of extent) CUST, SDA
 listing in SYS1.PARMLIB CUST, SDA
 naming convention CUST, SDA
 PCI (program controlled
 interruption) CUST, SDA
 PGFX (page fix) SDA
 programming restrictions CUST, SDA
 returns CUST, SDA
 SIO (start I/O) CUST, SDA
 application programs
 converting CAG
 ARD subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 AREA parameter SYSG
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI

in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 AREA subparameter
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 AREALEN parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
 AREALEN subparameter
 PUTIX macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 AREAS parameter
 in PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 ARG parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
 ARG subparameter
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 CNVTAD macro VAMI
 GETIX macro VAMI
 MNTACQ macro VAMI
 MRKBFR macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 argument lists
 referenced by invoking macros AMSI,
 AMSV
 argument, search
 BDAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 ARVT (array service vector table) SDA
 ASCACHAR feature SYSG
 ASCBCHAR feature SYSG
 ASCII data sets
 block prefix
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 restriction DAMI
 block size
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 buffer length
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 restriction on record format
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 ASCII format
 restriction for 7-track tape DAG
 translating data from DAG
 ASCII interchange tape
 conversion from EBCDIC TAPE
 operating system support TAPE
 ASCII parameter SYSG
 ASCII translation routines
 check routine DAMI
 get routine DAMI
 put routine DAMI
 write routine DAMI
 XLATE macro DAMI
 ASKY3277 feature SYSG
 Assembler H Version 2
 description GI
 required level for Data Facility
 Product GI, PG
 assembler program, system data set
 for SYSG
 assembler support TAPE
 assembly time
 generate a request parameter list,
 summary VAMI
 generate ACB VAMI
 generate an access method control
 block, summary VAMI
 generate an exit list VAMI
 generate an request parameter
 list VAMI
 generate exit list, summary VAMI
 assessing tape quality in library UTIL
 ASSIGN parameter
 CHARSET statement UTIL
 GRAPHIC statement UTIL
 assigning alternate track with
 ATLAS SDA
 assigning block size, linkage
 editor LEL
 assigning space
 VSAM catalog CAG
 assigning volume serial numbers
 in JCL statements TAPE
 system assignments CUST, TAPE
 using IEHINITT utility program TAPE
 associated data sets
 closing DAMI
 opening DAMI
 restriction with chained
 scheduling DAG
 specifying
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 asterisks
 history symbol IUG
 place holder in a volume serial
 number IUG
 to qualify a data set name IUG
 to specify system residence
 volume IUG
 ASY subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 asynchronous mode VAG
 asynchronous overlay supervisor LEL
 asynchronous request
 canceling VAMI
 in MNTACQ macro VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 asynchronous requests VAG
 ATLAS macro DAG, GI
 coding example SDA
 how to use SDA
 IOBSENS fields with SDA
 operations performed SDA
 return codes SDA
 specification SDA
 unit check with SDA
 with track overflow option SDA
 ATRB parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 ATTACH macro AMSI, AMSV, CPRT
 format, to invoke utility
 programs UTIL
 invoking utility programs with UTIL
 relationship with BLDL macro DAMI
 ATTEMPTS parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 note to TSO users AMSI, AMSV
 attributes
 nullifying AMSV
 attributes, catalog entry
 altering CAG
 attributes, module
 See module attributes
 attributes, protection
 nullifying AMSI

AUDALRM feature SYSG
 authorization codes
 See AC option
 AUTHORIZATION parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 authorization, for ISMF functions IUG
 authorized appendage list CUST, SDA
 authorized data sets, specifying SYSG
 authorized program facility
 See APF
 authorizing ISMF functions PG
 AUTOANSR feature SYSG
 AUTOCALL feature SYSG
 automatic blocking/deblocking with
 queued access methods DAG
 automatic buffer pool construction
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 automatic call library for loader
 DD statement for LEL
 description of LEL
 options LEL
 automatic call library mechanism LEL
 See also call library, linkage editor
 module map LEL
 automatic catalog backup CAG
 automatic cataloging of data sets DAG
 automatic checkpoint restart DAMI
 abnormal termination CPRT
 accounting CPRT
 cancel CPRT
 caution CPRT
 data set disposition CPRT
 described CPRT
 during sort/merge CPRT
 during termination CPRT
 example CPRT
 JCL requirements CPRT
 JES3 CPRT
 job deck CPRT
 job journal CPRT
 RD parameter CPRT
 requesting CPRT
 resource variations CPRT
 step failure CPRT
 suppressed CPRT
 SWA CPRT
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 SYSIN CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT
 with CHKPT macro CPRT
 automatic deletion of modules LEL
 automatic error options
 See EROPT
 automatic error options (EROPT) operand
 (DCB macro) CPRT
 automatic replacement
 control sections LEL
 examples LEL
 modules LEL
 note on overlay programs LEL
 automatic restart SYSG
 automatic search

of link pack area queue LEL
 of SYSLIB LEL
 automatic step restart
 abnormal termination CPRT
 accounting CPRT
 after checkpoint restart CPRT
 AVR (automatic volume
 recognition) CPRT
 data set disposition CPRT
 described CPRT
 during sort/merge CPRT
 eligible CPRT
 ENQ macro CPRT
 establishing checkpoints CPRT
 example CPRT
 EXTRACT macro CPRT
 ineligible CPRT
 initiated CPRT
 JCL requirements CPRT
 JES3 CPRT
 JES3 restriction CPRT
 job deck CPRT
 job journal CPRT
 messages CPRT
 operator options CPRT
 PL/I CPRT
 RD parameter CPRT
 requesting CPRT
 resource variations CPRT
 restriction CPRT
 serially reusable resource CPRT
 SETPRT macro CPRT
 step failure CPRT
 suppressed CPRT
 SWA CPRT
 SYSABEND CPRT
 SYSUDUMP CPRT
 automatic volume recognition
 See AVR
 automatic volume switching DAG
 FEOV macro DAG, DAMI
 AUTOPOLL feature SYSG
 auxiliary storage
 See data set storage, direct access
 storage, magnetic tape volumes
 auxiliary storage management AMSV
 defining page spaces AMSI
 avoiding control area splits VAG
 AVR CPRT
 AVR (automatic volume recognition)
 explained TAPE
 specifying tape density to SYSG
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 with 7-track tapes TAPE
 AVSPAC parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI

B

background job submission IUG
 completing the DFDSS Execute
 Statement Entry Panel IUG
 completing the Job Submission Entry
 Panel IUG
 for line operators entered in
 last-use mode IUG
 backing up
 catalogs PG
 data spaces PG
 OS CVOLs PG
 VSAM data sets PG

backing up data sets IUG
 DUMP line operator or list
 command IUG
 HALTERDS line operator IUG
 HBACKDS line operator IUG
 HBDELETE line operator IUG
 summary of line operators and list
 commands IUG

backspacing
 BSP macro DAG, DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAG, DAMI

backup
 and recovery procedures VAG
 using EXPORT/IMPORT VAG
 writing your own program VAG

backup and recovery CAG
 data set CAG
 examples CAG
 EXPORT/IMPORT CAG
 of the generating system SYSG
 of the new system SYSG
 solutions for problems CAG
 VVDS CAG

backup catalog
 automatic CAG
 updating CAG

backup copy
 creating UTIL
 example UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 verifying
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL

backward read
 See also RDBACK parameter
 open option DAMI
 read operation DAMI

backward sequential processing VAG
 BALANCE operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA

base
 cluster VAG
 RBA index entry VAG
 sphere VAG

base control program
 See BCP

base registers
 dummy sections DAMI
 macro instructions DAMI

basic access method
 See also BDAM, BISAM, BPAM, and BSAM
 overlapped I/O DAG

basic access technique GI
 See also BDAM, BISAM, BPAM, and BSAM

blocking DAG
 deblocking DAG
 definition of DAG
 using BDW DAG

basic catalog structure
 See BCS

basic direct access method
 See BDAM

basic indexed sequential access method
 See BISAM

basic partitioned access method
 See BPAM

basic sequential access method
 See BSAM

basic tape formats TAPE

basic telecommunications access method
 See BTAM

bbbb parameter
 TRACK statement UTIL
 VTOC statement UTIL

BCDIC translation to EBCDIC DAG
 BCLMT parameter SYSG

BCP (base control program) SYSG
 BCS (basic catalog structure) GI
 See also integrated catalog facility
 catalog
 cells CAG
 components CAG
 contents PG
 DEFINE command CAG
 DELETE FORCE CAG
 DELETE RECOVERY CAG
 delete-in-progress bit CAG
 description CAG
 estimating size CAG
 estimating space CAG
 key-sequenced data set PG
 performance CAG
 recovering PG
 recovery examples CAG
 relationship to VVDS CAG
 reorganization CAG
 reorganizing PG
 REPRO NOMERGE CAT CAG
 requests CAG
 setting up CAG, PG
 sharing CAG
 size PG
 space allocation CAG
 space requirements CAG

BDAM CPRT
 BDAM (basic direct access method) CPRT,
 GI, SYSG
 general description DAMI
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 symbolic field names in DCB DAMI

BDAM data set
 See also basic access method
 See also basic access technique
 access technique DAG
 adding records DAG
 cataloging in an OS CVOL UTIL
 CHECK macro DAG
 copying UTIL
 creating DAG
 dynamic buffering DAG
 exclusive control for updating DAG
 extended search option DAG
 feedback option DAG
 moving UTIL
 organization DAG
 processing DAG
 READ macro DAG
 record format DAG
 scratching UTIL
 selecting an access method DAG
 sharing data set DAG
 spanned variable-length records DAG
 updating records DAG
 user labels CUST, DAG
 WAIT macro DAG
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with variable-spanned records
 copying UTIL
 moving UTIL
 WRITE macro DAG

BDW (block descriptor word) DAG
 BFALN operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI

BFRFND field VAG
 BFRFND parameter

in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 BFRNO parameter
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 BFTEK operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BDAM DAMI
 BFTEK=A DAG
 BFTEK=R spanned records DAG
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 binary data TAPE
 binary synchronous communications
 stations
 See BSC stations
 BIND parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 BINDDATA command AMSI, GI
 binding
 MSS (Mass Storage System) AMSI, AMSV
 BISAM CPRT
 BISAM (basic indexed sequential access
 method) CPRT
 general description DAMI
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 symbolic field names in DCB DAMI
 BISAM data set
 See also indexed sequential data set
 dynamic buffering DAG
 retrieving DAG
 sharing a DCB DAG
 updating DAG
 when sharing a data set DAG
 BISAM error conditions VAG
 bit maps
 of allocated DSCBs SDA
 of allocated VIRs SDA
 bits per inch (densities) TAPE
 blank common area
 collection of LEL
 definition LEL
 module map LEL
 blank tape
 bypass label processing TAPE
 IEHINITT utility
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels, output CUST
 blank, in notation convention VAG
 blanks
 separators AMSI, AMSV
 BLDA statement CAG
 ALIAS parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 BLDG statement CAG
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DELETE parameter UTIL
 EMPTY parameter UTIL
 ENTRIES parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 BLDINDEX command CAG, VAG
 example AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 order of catalog selection AMSI,
 AMSV
 parameters
 optional AMSI, AMSV
 required AMSI, AMSV
 BLDL macro
 build list format DAG

coding example DAG
 description DAG, DAMI
 reason codes DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 used with FIND DAMI
 BLDVRP macro VAG
 execute form VAMI
 format VAMI
 list form VAMI
 obtaining resource pool above 16M
 example VAMI
 request separate data and index pools
 example VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 summary VAMI
 BLDX statement CAG
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 BLK parameter
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 BLKSIZE field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 BLKSIZE operand (DCB macro) LEL
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 description DAG
 effect of data check on DAG
 for card reader and punch DAG
 for writing a short block DAG
 including block prefix DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 requirement for direct data set DAG
 specifying DAG
 when ignored DAG
 block
 backspacing by DAMI
 count exit
 BSAM DAMI
 list format DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 data control DAMI
 data event control CUST, DAMI
 descriptor word, relationship with
 BLKSIZE operand DAMI
 BUFOFF operand DAMI
 LRECL operand DAMI
 event control CUST, DAMI
 position feedback DAMI
 positioning with POINT DAMI
 prefix
 See also BUFOFF operand
 effect on block length DAMI
 effect on buffer length DAMI
 effect on data alignment DAMI
 reading DAMI
 size
 See BLKSIZE operand
 writing DAMI
 block chaining, with ciphertext
 feedback VAG
 block count
 in ANSI standard data set label
 1 TAPE
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 block count checking GI
 block count exit routine CUST
 block count field CPRT

block descriptor word (BDW) DAG
 block ID
 setting in JFCB for high-speed positioning SDA
 block length TAPE
 in ANSI standard data set label 2 TAPE
 BLOCK parameter SYSG
 block prefix (ISCII/ASCII) records
 buffer alignment DAG
 block prefix (ISO/ANSI) records
 with format-D records DAG
 block prefix (ISO/ANSI/FIPS) records
 with format-D records DAG
 with format-U records DAG
 block prefix records
 with format-F records DAG
 block size LEL
 unloaded data set UTIL
 block size and track capacity VAG
 block size for SYSOUT data sets
 See also BLKSIZE operand
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 block size limitation
 ISO/ANSI spanned records DAG
 ISO/ANSI Version 3 tapes DAG
 block, data DAG
 blocking
 automatic DAG
 data checks (UCS printer) DAMI
 defined DAG
 records
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAG, DAMI
 QISAM DAG, DAMI
 QSAM DAG, DAMI
 with basic access technique DAG
 with fixed-length records DAG
 with spanned records DAG
 with undefined-length records DAG
 with variable-length records DAG
 blocking factors, SIZE option LEL
 BLP subparameter TAPE
 boldface, in notation convention VAG
 boundary alignment
 See also BFALN operand
 buffer DAG
 data control block DAG
 BPAM CPRT
 BPAM (basic partitioned access method) GI, SYSG
 checkpoint considerations CPRT
 DCB parameters CPRT
 general description DAMI
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 symbolic field names for DCB DAMI
 SYSCKEOV DD statement CPRT
 UNIT parameter CPRT
 BPAM data set
 concatenation DAG
 creating DAG
 defined DAG
 EODAD routine CUST
 processing DAG
 restriction with
 chained scheduling DAG
 DCB abend exit routine CUST
 fixed-length records, standard format DAG
 retrieving member DAG
 space allocation for DAG
 updating member DAG
 when sharing a data set DAG
 braces, in notation convention VAG
 brackets, in notation convention VAG, VAMI
 branch instructions, in overlay programs LEL
 broadcast notices, specifying number of records for SYSG
 BROWSE line operator IUG
 browsing a data set IUG
 BSAM CPRT
 BSAM (basic sequential access method) GI, SYSG
 checkpoint/restart data set CPRT
 DCB parameters CPRT
 defaulting buffer number CUST, SDA
 end-of-volume CPRT
 general description DAMI
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 symbolic field names for DCB DAMI
 UNIT parameter CPRT
 using CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT
 BSAM data set
 as SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
 creating DAG
 creating a BDAM data set DAG
 EODAD routine CUST
 extending DAG
 how EODAD routine is entered CUST
 overlap of I/O DAG
 retrieving DAG
 to update the directory DAG
 updating DAG
 user labels CUST
 user totaling CUST
 when sharing a data set DAG
 writing a short block DAG
 BSC (binary synchronous communications) stations SYSG
 BSP macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 reason codes DAMI
 restriction in EODAD routine CUST
 return codes DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 BSTRNO parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 BTAM (basic telecommunications access method)
 specifying SYSG
 BTAM/SP (BTAM/System Product)
 required level for Data Facility Product GI, PG
 BUFCB operand (DCB macro) DAG, SDA
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 relationship to
 GETBUF macro DAMI
 GETPOOL macro DAMI
 buffer
 See also FREEBUF, FREEDBUF, GETBUF, RELSE
 above 16 megabytes VAG
 acquiring VAG
 acquisition and control DAG
 alignment DAG
 See also BFALN operand

allocation
 concurrent data set
 positioning VAG
 direct access VAG
 for a path VAG
 sequential access VAG
altering AMSI
altering size AMSV
automatic for ISAM
 direct DAG
 dynamic DAG
control DAG
 using FREEBUF macro DAMI
 using FREEDBUF macro DAMI
 using FREEPOOL macro DAMI
 using GETBUF macro DAMI
 using GETPOOL macro DAMI
 using RELSE macro DAMI
DASD data sets
 performance considerations with
 BUFNO SDA
 selecting quantity with BUFNO SDA
data AMSI
fixing in real storage VAG
for basic access technique DAG
forms control
 using SETPRT macro DAMI
in your own storage area VAG
index AMSI
invalidation
 CBUF processing VAG
length
 See also BUFL operand
 BUFL operand DAG
 BUILD macro DAMI
 BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 for ASCII data sets DAMI
 for card image mode DAMI
 GETPOOL macro DAMI
lists SDA
 entry format SDA
 format SDA
 function SDA
 header format SDA
 how created SDA
 releasing SDA
message format (SYNADAF macro) DAMI
number (BUFNO operand of DCB
 macro) DAG
number (BUFNO operand) DAG
pool
 deferred writes VAG
 locating an RBA VAG
 statistics VAG
pool construction
 See also BUFCB operand
 automatic (see BUFNO
 operand) DAMI
 using BUILD macro DAMI
 using BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 using GETPOOL macro DAMI
releasing DAG, SDA
 using FREEBUF macro DAMI
 using FREEDBUF macro DAMI
 using FREEPOOL macro DAMI
 using RELSE macro DAMI
 using SYNADRLS macro DAMI
scheduling for direct access VAG
segment DAG
space
 improving non-shared resource
 performance VAG
 obtaining buffers above 16
 megabytes VAG
 related to control interval
 size VAG
 specifying number
 See BUFNO operand
 truncating DAG
buffer alignment block
 in ANSI standard data set label
 2 TAPE
buffer offset
 in ANSI standard data set label
 2 TAPE
buffer pool
 See also BUILD, GETPOOL, FREEPOOL
 automatic construction DAG
 building DAG
 coding examples DAG
 creating DAG
 description DAG
 explicit DAG
 freeing DAG
 getting a buffer from DAG
 returning a buffer to DAG
 returning a dynamic buffer to DAG
 static DAG
buffer size
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
buffer space SYSG
buffer, load module
 See load module buffer
buffering
 anticipatory
 for queued access method DAG
 omitted for basic access
 technique DAG
 direct control of DAG
 dynamic DAG, DAMI
 exchange DAG
 look-ahead DAG
 problem program controlled
 BDAM DAG
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAG
 BSAM DAMI
 simple DAG, DAMI
 specifying DAMI
 variable-length spanned record
 BDAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 using BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 VSAM data sets AMSI, AMSV
buffers
 above 16 megabytes VAMI
 record heading UTIL
BUFFERS parameter
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
BUFFERSPACE parameter VAG
 DEFINE ICFCATALOG CAG
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 in GENCB macro VAMI
BUFL operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 for card punch DAG
 for constructing a buffer pool DAG
 for printer DAG
 ISAM DAG

QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 BUFND parameter VAG
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in ALTER command AMSI
 in DEFINE parameter
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 BUFND subparameter
 BUFSP parameter in ACB macro VAMI
 in AMP parameter VAG
 BUFNI parameter VAG
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in ALTER command AMSI
 in DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 BUFNI subparameter
 BUFSP parameter in ACB macro VAMI
 in AMP parameter VAG
 BUFNO operand (DCB macro) SDA
 affecting chained scheduling DAG
 affecting performance DAG
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 constructing a buffer pool DAG
 defaulting in OPEN installation exit
 example (QSAM) CUST, SDA
 loader data sets LEL
 loader DD statements LEL
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 relationship to CNTRL macro DAMI
 relationship to NCP operand DAMI
 selecting value for DASD data
 sets SDA
 performance considerations SDA
 when constructing a buffer pool DAG
 when ignored DAG
 BUFNO parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 BUFOFF operand (DCB macro)
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 with format-DB records DAG
 with QSAM or BSAM DAG
 with variable-length records DAG
 BUFRDS field VAG
 BUFRDS parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 BUFSP parameter VAG
 ACB macro VAMI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 BUFSP subparameter
 in AMP parameter VAG
 BUILD macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 relationship to
 BFALN operand DAMI
 BUFCB operand DAMI
 BUFL operand DAMI
 BUFNO operand DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 with ISAM data set DAG
 building
 alternate index VAG
 parameter lists for GENCB, MODCB,
 SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros
 format of parameter lists VAMI

 macros used VAMI
 resource pool VAG
 building an alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 building an index
 in an OS CVOL UTIL
 building an index alias
 in an OS CVOL UTIL
 building header and element
 entries VAMI
 building parameter list for GENCB macro
 coding example VAMI
 building parameter lists VAMI
 BUILDIX command PG
 BUILDRCDD macro
 description DAG
 execute form DAMI
 list form DAMI
 standard form DAMI
 relationship to
 BUFL operand DAMI
 BUFNO operand DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 TRUNC macro DAMI
 restriction DAG
 usage DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 BURST operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 BURSTER feature SYSG
 BWD subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 in RPL OPTCD parameter VAG
 bypass label processing
 component support of TAPE
 specification of TAPE
 using TAPE

C

cache AMSI
 commands for GI
 calculating space allocation VAG
 calculating virtual storage space for an
 alternate index VAG
 call library, linkage editor
 additional libraries LEL
 concatenating LEL
 ddname LEL
 example LEL
 NCAL option LEL
 negating LEL
 never-call LEL
 restricted no-call LEL
 specification of LEL
 call library, loader
 DD statement for LEL
 description LEL
 options for use LEL
 CALL loader option LEL
 CALL macro AMSI, AMSV
 definition LEL
 invoking the loader LEL
 with only loadable attribute LEL
 CALL PLICKPT, in PL/I programs CPRT
 CAMLST macro DAG
 parameter list CAG
 with BLDA operand CAG
 with BLDG operand CAG
 with BLDX operand CAG
 with BLOCK operand CAG
 with CAT(BX) operand CAG

with DLT A operand CAG
 with DLTX operand CAG
 with DRPX operand CAG
 with LNKX operand CAG
 with RECAT operand CAG
 with RENAME operand SDA
 with SCRATCH operand SDA
 with SEARCH operand SDA
 with SEEK operand SDA
 with UNCAT operand CAG
 CAMLST parameter PG
 CANCEL operand
 at automatic restart CPRT
 example CPRT
 instruction CPRT
 restriction CPRT
 use CPRT
 CANDIDATE parameter
 in DEFINE command
 SPACE AMSV
 capacities, linkage editor LEL
 capacity for direct access
 cylinder DAG
 record DAG
 track DAG
 capacity record (R0)
 relationship with
 READ macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 capitalizing, in notation
 convention VAMI
 card codes
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 card image
 buffer length required DAMI
 defined DAMI
 card images for Stage I output SYSG
 card input
 copying to tape
 examples UTIL
 printing
 example UTIL
 punching
 example UTIL
 card punch DAMI
 record format DAG
 card reader DAMI
 record format with DAG
 relationship with CNTRL macro DAG
 restriction with CNTRL macro DAG
 CARDIMAGE feature SYSG
 carriage control channel
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 carriage control characters
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 defined DAG
 machine DAMI
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 specification of in RECFM field DAG
 CAS (catalog address space) CAG, GI
 case, for data entry or commands IUG
 CATALOG statement: CAG
 CATALOG
 checking for problems VAG
 conversion PG
 damage recovery VAG
 installation exit module CUST
 management VAG
 name retention PG
 password protected VAG
 return codes
 CVOL CAG
 catalog control record (CCR) CAG
 catalog entry
 rebuilding CAG
 CATALOG macro DAG
 with CAT(BX) operand CAG
 with RECAT operand CAG
 with UNCAT operand CAG
 catalog maintenance
 using CATALOG macro CAG
 using LOCATE macro CAG
 catalog management GI
 catalog name
 specifying for a data set list IUG
 CATALOG parameter
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALIAS AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCRA command AMSV
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 catalog password
 specifying for a data set list IUG
 catalog performance
 improving CAG
 catalog recovery
 example AMSV
 catalog recovery area
 See CRA
 catalog recovery procedures CAG
 catalog recovery space AMSV
 catalog recovery tools CAG
 catalog space
 use CAG
 catalog, CVOL
 accessing CAG
 functions not supported CAG
 catalog, integrated catalog facility
 attributes for define CAG
 backup PG
 block sizes, VSAM GI
 central information point CAG
 configuration PG
 constructing PG
 conventions PG
 copying CAG
 defining space CAG
 DELETE command
 ALIAS CAG
 ERASE|NOERASE CAG
 FORCE|NOFORCE CAG
 PURGE|NOPURGE CAG
 RECOVERY|NORECOVERY CAG
 SCRATCH|NOSCRATCH CAG
 TRUENAME parameter CAG

entries PG
 estimating space CAG
 listing CAG
 locking PG
 monitoring use CAG
 number of extents CAG
 performance-related attributes CAG
 printing CAG
 procedures CAG, PG
 recovery PG
 self-describing sphere record CAG
 space assigned CAG
 space requirements CAG
 structure CAG, GI
 suballocation space CAG
 unique space CAG
 volume ownership CAG
 VTOC entries CAG
 catalog, OS CVOL
 description GI
 functions not supported CAG
 migration to integrated catalog facility GI
 non-VSAM data set CAG
 restrictions CAG
 support CAG
 catalog, system
 entering a data set name DAG
 OS CVOL DAG
 catalog, VSAM
 cleanup CAG
 copying CAG
 data and space management CAG
 DEFINE command CAG
 description GI
 information contained CAG
 migration to integrated catalog facility GI
 nonrecoverable PG
 recoverable PG
 exporting CAG
 importing CAG
 space allocation CAG
 secondary allocation amount CAG
 timestamps CAG
 volume ownership CAG
 cataloged data sets
 copying qualifying UTIL
 explained TAPE
 moving qualifying UTIL
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with generation groups TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with ISO/ANSI/FIPS standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 cataloged procedure CPRT, SYSG
 adding DD statements LEL
 definition LEL
 linkage editor LEL
 LKED LEL
 LKEDG LEL
 overriding LEL
 cataloging
 a generation data set CPRT
 data sets in an OS CVOL UTIL
 cataloging data sets
 automatic DAG
 defined DAG
 for a generation data group DAG
 cataloging non-VSAM data sets
 coding example CAG
 macro specifications CAG
 return codes CAG
 cataloging objects CAG
 cataloging system data sets
 using access method services SYSG
 using DATASET macro SYSG
 catalogs
 altering GI
 backing up GI
 catalog address space GI
 central information point CAG
 compatibility GI
 connecting to master catalog
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 converting GI
 copying entries GI
 creating GI
 data set password protection CAG
 defining AMSI, AMSV, GI
 deleting entries AMSI, AMSV, GI
 diagnosing GI
 dummy module CUST, SDA
 entry format CAG
 examining GI
 listing entries AMSI, AMSV, GI
 macro instructions GI
 maintaining
 using CATALOG macro CAG
 using LOCATE macro CAG
 master CAG
 migration to integrated catalog facility GI
 order of search CAG
 password protected CAG
 private CAG
 recreating entries from VVDS AMSI
 sharing AMSI
 user CAG
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 CATBX statement CAG
 CATLG parameter
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 CATLG statement CAG
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 CBIC (control blocks in common)
 option VAG
 CBUF (control block update facility)
 for integrated catalog facility catalogs VAG
 user considerations VAG
 cccc parameter
 TRACK statement UTIL
 VTOC statement UTIL
 CCR (catalog control record) CAG
 CCW (channel command word) SDA
 See also channel programs
 creation by OPEN DAG
 locations
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 for volume label editor CUST
 PCI flag in DAG
 use in simple buffering DAG
 CDINCR parameter
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 CDS (control data set), SMP SYSG
 CDSEQ parameter
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 cell formats CAG

cells
 BCS CAG
 VVR CAG
 CENDA operand (DCB macro) SDA
 CESD (composite external symbol dictionary)
 definition LEL
 number of entries permitted LEL
 CFX subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro VAMI
 CGMID parameter
 TABLE statement UTIL
 CGS1 feature SYSG
 CGS2 feature SYSG
 CHAIN parameter
 in PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 chained scheduling
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAG, DAMI
 DASD DAG
 DCB option CPRT
 description DAG
 QSAM DAG, DAMI
 restriction with
 calculating record length DAG
 CNTRL macro DAG
 DOS checkpoint records, embedded on tape DAG
 format-D records DAG
 partitioned data set DAG
 SKP option CUST
 spooled data sets DAG
 3525 Card Punch DAG
 chaining request parameter lists VAG
 example in GENCB macro VAMI
 in GET macro VAMI
 not allowed with WRTBFR VAMI
 CHANGE statement
 COLUMN parameter UTIL
 example LEL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 INSERT parameter UTIL
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 LEVEL parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 NEW parameter UTIL
 OUTHDR parameter UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter UTIL
 SEQFLD parameter UTIL
 SOURCE parameter UTIL
 SSI parameter UTIL
 summary LEL
 TOTAL parameter UTIL
 UPDATE parameter UTIL
 using INCLUDE statement LEL
 using REPLACE statement LEL
 changing an address in the data control block DAG
 changing attributes
 master catalog CAG
 changing data set organization UTIL
 changing external symbols LEL
 changing partitioned data set member name DAMI
 changing the volume serial number CAG
 channel
 carriage control
 See carriage control channel
 overflow DAMI
 programs, number of
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 channel adapter, specifying SYSG
 channel codes
 conventions for channel 1, channel 9, channel 12 UTIL
 identified in FCB module UTIL
 specifying in FCB statement UTIL
 channel command word (CCW)
 See CCW
 channel path
 describing characteristics of SYSG
 specifying preferred SYSG
 channel program area
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 for volume label editor CUST
 channel programs
 appendages used with CUST, SDA
 DCB option CPRT
 execute (EXCP) DAG
 execution SDA
 initiation SDA
 number of (NCP) DAG
 related SDA
 restrictions on modification SDA
 translation, virtual addresses to real addresses SDA
 channel status word (CSW) TAPE
 channel support GI
 channel-end appendage
 See also CHE appendage
 user-written SYSG
 character arrangement image sets SYSG
 character arrangement table
 specifying use of DAMI
 character arrangement table module UTIL
 creating UTIL
 examples of building and modifying UTIL
 structure UTIL
 character arrangement table module listing UTIL
 character code, EBCDIC TAPE
 CHARACTER parameter
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 character set code
 1403 printer DAMI
 3203 printer DAMI
 3211 printer DAMI
 character support for ISMF panels GI
 CHARS operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 CHARSET module listing, IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 CHARSET module structure
 for 3800 Model 1 UTIL
 for 3800 Model 3 UTIL
 CHARSET statement
 ASSIGN parameter UTIL
 GCM parameter UTIL
 ID parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 REF parameter UTIL
 SEQ parameter UTIL
 CHE appendage CUST, SDA
 CHEAPP parameter SYSG
 CHECK macro CPRT, VAG
 description DAG, DAMI
 format VAMI
 relationship to
 end of data (EODAD) DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 operations (NCP) DAMI

POINT macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 return of exception codes CUST
 suspend processing
 summary VAMI
 to enter EODAD routine CUST
 to update a partitioned data set DAG
 to update a sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 use with BDAM DAG
 use with SYNAD routine CUST, DAG
 using WAIT instead
 See WAIT macro
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with basic access technique DAG
 with the WRTBFR macro VAMI
 CHECK parameter SYSG
 check routine, examining DECB DAG
 CHECKER parameter SYSG
 checkid
 address operand in CHKPT macro CPRT
 defined CPRT
 duplicate CPRT
 how to specify CPRT
 IDADDR CPRT
 IDLNG CPRT
 in message at restart CPRT
 in partitioned data set CPRT
 in sequential data set CPRT
 length operand in CHKPT macro CPRT
 not specified CPRT
 primary identification CPRT
 programmer-specified CPRT
 S operand in CHKPT macro CPRT
 secondary identification CPRT
 system generated CPRT
 unique CPRT
 CHECKID parameter
 in CHKLIST command AMSI, AMSV
 checking
 authorization VAG
 for problems in catalogs and data sets VAG
 VSAM key-sequenced data set cluster for structural errors VAG
 CHECKING feature SYSG
 checking return codes
 after a synchronous request VAMI
 after an asynchronous request VAMI
 checking the DEB (DEBCHK) SDA
 checking volume labels CUST, TAPE
 checking, write-validity
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 checkpoint
 coding CPRT
 definition GI
 entry on tape CPRT
 how to establish CPRT
 nonopened DCB passed to CPRT
 opened DCB passed to CPRT
 restriction with global resource pool VAG
 routine CPRT
 when to code CPRT
 when to take CPRT
 with shared data sets VAG
 checkpoint at end-of-volume CPRT
 described CPRT
 return codes from CPRT
 suppressing CPRT
 use of CPRT
 checkpoint data set AMSI, AMSV
 alternate CPRT
 closing the CPRT
 content CPRT
 DCB for CPRT
 DD statement CPRT
 defined CPRT
 disposition CPRT
 DOS CPRT
 end-of-volume CPRT
 generation data set used as CPRT
 I/O errors CPRT
 in PL/I CPRT
 labels for CPRT
 opening CPRT
 processed with EXCP macro SDA
 RACF-protected CPRT
 resides on CPRT
 security CPRT
 sequential CPRT
 space allocation CPRT
 storage estimates for CPRT
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 termination CPRT
 use of CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT
 with CHKPT CPRT
 See also CHKPT macro
 checkpoint entry
 at checkpoint restart CPRT
 described CPRT
 end-of-volume CPRT
 how written CPRT
 identified CPRT
 restrictions CPRT
 when left intact CPRT
 when written CPRT
 See also CHKPT macro
 checkpoint records, embedded (DOS)
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 checkpoint routine CPRT
 checkpoint/restart CAG
 See also restart routine
 check of JFCBFLAG CUST
 components CPRT
 defined CPRT
 description GI
 end-of-volume CPRT
 ensure restart CPRT
 in PL/I CPRT
 messages CPRT
 restarts CPRT
 restriction for LPALIB CUST
 system generation requirements CPRT
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 CHK subparameter
 in WRTBFR macro VAMI
 CHKLIST command CAG
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 listing tape volumes mounted at checkpoint AMSI, AMSV
 parameters
 optional AMSI, AMSV
 required AMSI, AMSV
 sample output AMSI, AMSV
 CHKPT macro
 described CPRT
 end-of-volume exit routine CPRT
 how to code CPRT

information recorded CPRT
 instruction CPRT
 return codes associated with CPRT
 suppressing action of CPRT
 See also RD parameter
 use by access method DAMI
 use in end-of-volume exit
 routine CUST
 use of CPRT
 use of in exit routines CPRT
 use of with other macro
 instructions CPRT
 CHKPT macro, return codes CPRT
 CHKPT return codes CPRT
 choosing the optimal percentage of free
 space VAG
 CHPID macro SYSG
 CHx parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 CICS/VS (Customer Information Control
 System/Virtual Storage)
 required level for Data Facility
 Product GI, PG
 CIDF (control interval definition
 field) VAG
 format VAG
 structure VAG
 CIMODE parameter VAG
 in EXPORT command AMSI
 relation to IMPORT command AMSI
 CINV parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 ciphertext
 feedback VAG
 with block chaining VAG
 CIPHERUNIT parameter
 in REPRO command
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 CKPT parameter CPRT
 CKPTREST macro CPRT, SYSG
 class test table LEL
 CLCB (command/line operator control
 block) SDA
 CLEAR command IUG
 CLIST
 modifying the CONTROL statement CUST
 restrictions to customizing CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 CLIST command IUG
 CLIST library
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 close
 See open/close/EOV
 CLOSE macro VAG
 description DAG
 disconnecting program and data
 summary VAMI
 example VAMI
 execute form DAMI
 for ANSI standard labels TAPE
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 for multiple data sets DAG
 for no labels TAPE
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 for parallel input processing DAG
 format VAMI
 function of TAPE
 in EODAD routine CUST
 invoked byabend VAG
 list form DAMI
 MODE DAG, DAMI
 relationship to
 BUILDRCDD macro DAMI
 FREEPOOL macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 SETL macro DAMI
 restriction with SYNAD CUST, DAG
 return codes VAMI
 use of SHOWCB macro VAMI
 standard form DAMI
 temporary close option DAG
 TYPE=T DAG, DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 used with EXCP macro SDA
 used with XDAP macro SDA
 volume positioning DAG
 with partitioned data set DAG
 with STOW macro DAG
 close routine
 for ANSI standard labels TAPE
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 for no labels TAPE
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 function of TAPE
 closing a data set DAG, VAG
 writing buffers VAMI
 closing an input data set
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 closing an output data set
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 closing checkpoint data set CPRT
 cluster PG
 creating AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 defining AMSI, AMSV
 definition VAG
 deleting AMSI, AMSV
 descriptive information VAG
 exporting AMSI, AMSV
 importing AMSI, AMSV
 listing its catalog entry AMSI, AMSV
 naming VAG
 path AMSI, AMSV
 printing its contents AMSI, AMSV
 verifying its end-of-file
 values AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER subcommand
 in DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 CMDS parameter SYSG
 CNS parameter SYSG
 CNTLUNIT macro SYSG
 CNTRL macro
 description DAMI
 device dependence DAG
 restrictions DAMI
 with BSP macro DAG
 with chained scheduling DAG
 with DOS checkpoint records DAG
 specified in MACRF operand (DCB
 macro)
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 CNTRL parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 CNV subparameter

in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 CNVTAD macro VAG
 format VAMI
 summary VAMI
 CNVTCAT command CAG
 converting a VSAM catalog into an
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog PG
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 failure CAG
 format AMSI, AMSV
 order of catalog selection AMSI,
 AMSV
 parameters
 optional AMSI, AMSV
 required AMSI, AMSV
 COBOL TAPE
 COBOL RERUN clause CPRT
 CODE parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 CODE subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 codes
 See also card codes
 See also completion codes
 See also control characters
 See also conversion
 See also exception code
 See also return codes
 abend SYSG
 card
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 completion
 See code, return
 control character
 See control characters
 conversion
 ASCII to EBCDIC DAMI
 EBCDIC to ASCII DAMI
 XLATE macro DAMI
 exception CUST
 issued by checkpoint/restart CPRT
 return
 BLDL macro DAMI
 BSP macro DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 MSGDISP macro DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 RELEX macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 SYNADRLS macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 returned in register CPRT
 returned with error message SDA
 routing SYSG
 routing and descriptor SDA
 to add or delete completion CPRT
 coding
 access method services
 commands AMSI, AMSV
 aids DAMI

aliasname subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 alphameric characters AMSI, AMSV
 AMP parameter VAG
 CODE subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 continuing commands AMSI, AMSV
 control commands
 continuation errors AMSI, AMSV
 entryname subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 entripoint subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 IOCP macro instructions SYSG
 JCL VAG
 keyword parameter AMSI, AMSV
 macro instructions DAMI
 national characters AMSI, AMSV
 NEWNAME subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 ownerid subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 parameters AMSI, AMSV
 parentheses AMSI, AMSV
 password AMSV
 PASSWORD subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 pdsname(membername)
 subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 positional parameter AMSI, AMSV
 registers as operands DAMI
 special character AMSI, AMSV
 string subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 subparameters AMSI, AMSV
 sysgen macro instructions SYSG
 terminator AMSI, AMSV
 utility control statement UTIL
 volser subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 collection of common areas LEL
 COLUMN parameter
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 column, binary
 See also card image
 eliminate mode, read column
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 combining sysgen and IOCP macro
 instructions SYSG
 command execution, controlling AMSI,
 AMSV
 command groups, specifying SYSG
 command line placement IUG
 command retry SDA
 commands, access method services
 ALTER AMSI, AMSV
 BLDINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CHKLIST AMSI, AMSV
 CNVTCAT AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE
 ALIAS AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 MASTERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE AMSI, AMSV
 DIAGNOSE AMSI
 EXPORT AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORT DISCONNECT AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORTRA AMSV
 IMPORT AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT CONNECT AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORTRA AMSV
 LISTCAT AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCRA AMSV
 PRINT AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO AMSI, AMSV

RESETCAT AMSV
 summary AMSI, AMSV
 VERIFY AMSI, AMSV
 commas
 separators AMSI, AMSV
 comments
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 utility control statement UTIL
 common area
 blank LEL
 collection of LEL
 definition LEL
 lengthening LEL
 module map LEL
 named LEL
 ordering named LEL
 reserving storage for LEL
 common problems CAG
 common segment
 definition LEL
 exclusive references LEL
 promotion of common areas LEL
 common service area
 See CSA
 common service area (CSA) SYSG
 common VTOC access facility
 See CVAF
 communication vector table (CVT) mapping
 macro
 See CVT mapping macro
 COMPARE parameter CAG
 in LISTCRA command AMSV
 LISTCRA command
 output listing AMSV
 COMPARE statement
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 TYPORG parameter UTIL
 COMPAREDD parameter
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 COMPAREDS parameter
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 comparing
 partitioned data sets UTIL
 examples UTIL
 sequential data sets UTIL
 examples UTIL
 comparison of linkage editor and
 loader LEL
 compatibility mode GI
 compatibility of volume size
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 compatibility, linkage editor and
 loader LEL
 compatible licensed programs
 with Data Facility Product PG
 complete sysgen
 definition SYSG
 processing the job stream SYSG
 required and optional macro
 instructions SYSG
 specifying SYSG
 completing the data control block TAPE
 completion codes
 See also return codes
 BLDL macro DAMI
 BSP macro DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 following use of EXCP macro SDA
 following use of XDAP macro SDA
 issued by checkpoint/restart CPRT
 MSGDISP macro DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 RELEX macro DAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 SYNADRLS macro DAMI
 to add or delete CPRT
 WRITE macro DAMI
 completion testing of I/O
 operations DAMI
 component code VAMI
 from alternate index upgrade
 requests VAMI
 component naming VAG
 component support TAPE
 components
 in DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 composite external symbol dictionary
 See CESD
 COMPRESS line operator or command IUG
 compressing a data set UTIL
 compression, key VAG
 concatenated DD statement
 defining a cluster AMSV
 FILE parameter AMSI, AMSV
 concatenation
 call libraries LEL
 data sets
 BPAM DAG
 explained TAPE
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 partitioned DAG
 restrictions LEL
 sequential DAG
 unlike DAG
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 defined DAG
 concurrent requests VAG
 buffer allocation VAG
 COND parameter CPRT
 determining load module
 execution LEL
 in LKEDG LEL
 specified in EXEC statement LEL
 specified in JOB statement LEL
 CONDENSE line operator IUG
 condition codes AMSI, AMSV
 controlling command execution AMSI,
 AMSV
 processor AMSI, AMSV
 condition parameter
 See COND parameter
 condition, exception CUST, DAMI
 configuration reports, IOCP SYSG
 confirmation panel IUG
 conflict in label version on
 output CUST
 CONH (conditional control block
 header) SDA
 CONNECT parameter CAG
 CONNECT statement
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM CAG
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 CONNECT subcommand
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 connected data sets
 See concatenation, data sets
 connecting a data set to a resource
 pool VAG

connecting a user catalog
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 connecting program and data (OPEN
 macro) VAMI
 connecting spheres VAG
 connecting two OS CVOLs UTIL
 CONS command group (VALDCMD
 parameter) SYSG
 considerations for multivolume data
 sets CAG
 CONSOLE SYSG
 console, specifying SYSG
 constant
 See address constant
 construct
 a buffer pool
 See buffer pool construction
 a data control block
 See DCB macro
 a DECB (data event control
 block) CUST, DAMI
 contents label TAPE
 contents of registers on entry to
 exit list DAMI
 SYNAD CUST
 continuation mark
 hyphen AMSI, AMSV
 plus sign AMSI, AMSV
 continuing
 utility control statement UTIL
 continuing commands
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 control
 characters DAMI
 I/O device DAMI
 page format DAMI
 printer (3800) DAMI
 releasing
 buffer (FREEBUF macro) DAMI
 buffer pool (FREEPOOL macro) DAMI
 data block (RELEX macro) DAMI
 dynamically acquired buffer DAMI
 QSAM buffer (RELSE macro) DAMI
 requesting
 buffer (GETBUF macro) DAMI
 data block DAMI
 control access password protection VAG
 control area
 adjacent sequent-set VAG
 format VAG
 preformatting VAG
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 size VAG
 VSAM catalog data component CAG
 control area size PG
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog CAG
 limited by size of sequence set
 record CAG
 used in estimating size of BCS CAG
 control area split PG
 VSAM catalog CAG
 control block manipulation macro
 return codes and reason codes VAMI
 control block update facility
 See CBUF
 control blocks DAMI
 ACB CPRT
 buffer pool
 See BUFCB operand
 data
 See DCB macro
 data event CUST, DAMI
 displaying VAG
 DSCB CPRT
 event CUST
 fixing in real storage VAG
 generating VAG
 JFCB CPRT
 JFCBE CPRT
 manipulating VAG
 modifying VAG
 PIRL SDA
 recorded by the Generalized Trace
 Facility VAG
 sharing with a single control block
 structure VAG
 structure VAG
 TCB CPRT
 testing contents VAG
 UCB CPRT
 used with EXCP
 DCB SDA
 DEB SDA
 ECB SDA
 IOB SDA
 control blocks in common
 See CBIC
 control buffer
 See forms control buffer
 control characters
 See also CNTRL, PRTOV
 ANSI DAG
 carriage DAG
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 code DAG
 explained DAG
 for ANSI standard label TAPE
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 format-D DAG
 format-F DAG
 format-U DAG
 format-V DAG
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS DAG, DAMI
 machine DAG, DAMI
 PREFORM parameter UTIL
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 specifying DAG
 specifying for
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 with fixed-length records DAG
 with undefined-length records DAG
 with variable-length records DAG
 control commands
 continuation errors AMSI, AMSV
 control data set
 See CDS
 control dictionaries LEL
 control field values
 nonspanned data sets VAG
 relative record data sets VAG
 spanned data sets VAG
 control information
 field VAG
 index entry length VAG
 parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB,
 SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros
 address list VAMI
 element entry VAMI
 header entry VAMI
 structure VAG
 control interval
 access VAG
 improved VAG
 to an index VAG

updating contents of control interval VAG
 with shared resources VAG
 crossing boundaries AMSI, AMSV
 device selection VAG
 format VAG
 free space VAG
 gaining access VAG
 optimizing size VAG
 size
 adjusted by VSAM VAG
 direct processing VAG
 limitations VAG
 sequential processing VAG
 split VAG
 control interval definition field
 See CIDF
 control interval size PG
 integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 used in estimating size of BCS CAG
 VSAM catalog CAG
 control interval split PG
 VSAM catalog CAG
 control password SDA, VAG
 control program options SYSG
 control section
 See also DCB macro
 aligning on page boundary LEL
 definition LEL
 deleting LEL
 external symbol dictionary LEL
 lengthening LEL
 module map LEL
 name
 changing LEL
 external symbol dictionary LEL
 ordering of LEL
 positioning LEL
 replacing LEL
 control section, dummy (DSECT) DAG
 control statements UTIL
 as input LEL
 concatenating object module data set LEL
 continuation of LEL
 format conventions LEL
 general format LEL
 listing LEL
 listing option LEL
 placement information LEL
 summary list LEL
 control unit
 describing characteristics of SYSG
 physical (PCU) SYSG
 specifying assigned number SYSG
 transmission (TCU) SYSG
 control volume
 See OS CVOL
 control volume pointer entry
 See CVPE
 CONTROLINTERVALSIZE parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 controlling
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 controlling command execution AMSI, AMSV
 condition codes AMSI, AMSV
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 null commands AMSI, AMSV
 CONTROLPW parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 CONV parameter
 LABELS statement UTIL
 conventions (in this publication) for illustrating macro formats SYSG
 conversion CAG
 a VSAM catalog to an integrated catalog facility catalog PG
 an application, user or data set PG
 an OS CVOL to an integrated catalog facility catalog PG
 application programs CAG
 catalog PG
 data
 ASCII to/from EBCDIC TAPE
 BCD to/from EBCDIC TAPE
 FIELD parameter UTIL
 master catalog CAG
 of sector value for RPS devices SDA
 one catalog at a time PG
 one volume at a time PG
 OS CVOLS CAG
 OS/CVOL CAG
 routine, actual track address to relative track address SDA
 register usage SDA
 routine, relative track address to actual track address SDA
 register usage SDA
 return codes SDA
 using CNVTCAT PG
 VSAM catalog CAG
 backup CAG
 catalog damage CAG
 EXPORT/IMPORT command CAG
 full VTOC CAG
 multiple device types CAG
 NON-VSAM data sets CAG
 nonrecoverable catalog CAG
 nonrecoverable volume CAG
 one catalog at a time CAG
 one volume at a time CAG
 recoverable catalog CAG
 removable volumes CAG
 removing an unavailable volume CAG
 sample procedures CAG
 unavailable unused volumes CAG
 UNIQUE data sets CAG
 verification CAG
 VSAM catalog to integrated catalog facility catalog

DASD space requirements CAG
 full volumes CAG
 convert address VAG
 CONVERT parameter SYSG
 converting
 fields UTIL
 converting a catalog AMSI, AMSV
 converting a data set
 ISAM to VSAM VAG
 JCL used VAG
 COPIES operand
 in SETPRT macro
 modifying DAMI
 specifying DAMI
 COPIES parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 COPY CATALOG statement
 CATALOG parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 FROMDD parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP statement
 CATLG parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DSGROUP parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PASSWORD parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNCATLG parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement
 CATLG parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 FROMDD parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 RENAME parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNCATLG parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 COPY line operator or list command IUG
 copy modification module UTIL
 creating UTIL
 examples of building UTIL
 IEBIMAGE listing
 with overrun notes UTIL
 specifying DAMI
 copy operation
 DASD volume
 indexed VTOC requirements SDA
 nonindexed VTOC requirements SDA
 excluding members UTIL
 COPY PDS statement
 CATLG parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 EXPAND parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 FROMDD parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PDS parameter UTIL
 RENAME parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNCATLG parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 COPY statement
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 INDD parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 OUTDD parameter UTIL
 COPY VOLUME statement
 CATLG parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PASSWORD parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 VOLUME parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
 copying
 a catalog
 example AMSI
 a data set AMSV
 a linear data set AMSI
 a SAM data set AMSI, AMSV
 BDAM data sets UTIL
 with variable-spaced
 records UTIL
 catalog
 examples AMSV
 DASD volumes SDA
 data set VAG
 example VAG
 key-sequenced VAG
 data sets UTIL
 examples UTIL
 dummy records AMSI
 entire volume of data sets UTIL
 ISAM data set UTIL
 example UTIL
 ISAM records AMSI, AMSV
 job statements and steps
 examples UTIL
 load modules UTIL
 member with an alias UTIL
 multivolume data sets UTIL
 OS CVOL UTIL
 partitioned data sets UTIL
 examples UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 plaintext VAG
 qualifying cataloged data sets UTIL
 sequential data sets UTIL
 examples UTIL
 unloaded data sets UTIL
 unmovable data sets UTIL
 copying a VSAM catalog CAG
 preparation CAG
 procedures CAG
 copying catalog entry from CRA CAG
 copying catalogs for device conversion,
 example AMSV
 copying or loading unloaded data sets
 IEBCOPY program UTIL

COPYMOD module listing, IEBIMAGE
 program UTIL
 COPYMOD module structure, IEBIMAGE
 program UTIL
 COPYMOD statement
 COPIES parameter UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE listing with overrun
 notes UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 INDD parameter UTIL
 LINES parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MAXBLK parameter UTIL
 MINBLK parameter UTIL
 OUTDD parameter UTIL
 POS parameter UTIL
 TEXT parameter UTIL
 COPYNR operand in SETPRT macro
 modifying DAMI
 COPYP parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 corequisite licensed programs
 for Data Facility Product PG
 count area
 count data format DAG
 count key data format DAG
 in device overhead DAG
 ISAM index entry format DAG
 count exit, block
 BSAM DAMI
 format list DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 COUNT parameter
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 CPASSWORD parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 DELETEP statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 CPPL (command processor parameter
 list) SDA
 CRA (catalog recovery area)
 catalogs with CRAs CAG
 catalogs without CRAs CAG
 copying a catalog CAG
 VSAM recoverable catalog CAG
 CRA parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in EXPORTRA command AMSV
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 CRAFILES parameter
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 CRAVOLUMES parameter
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 create mode VAG
 CREATE parameter
 available from IEBDG CUST
 REPEAT statement UTIL
 CREATE statement
 EXIT parameter UTIL
 FILL parameter UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 INPUT parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 PICTURE parameter UTIL
 QUANTITY parameter UTIL
 creating VAG
 access method control block VAG
 alternate index VAG
 example VAG
 cluster VAG
 exit list VAG
 protected data sets SDA
 request parameter list VAG
 VSAM data set VAG
 creating a volume label
 ANSI standard volume labels TAPE
 IBM standard volume labels TAPE
 nonstandard volume labels CUST, TAPE
 creating a VSAM catalog CAG
 creating data set libraries UTIL
 creating objects CAG
 creating panels CUST
 creation date
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 in ANSI standard data set label
 1 TAPE
 CREATION parameter
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 output listing AMSI, AMSV
 CROPS subparameter VAG
 cross memory
 restrictions on checkpoint CPRT
 cross reference table with direct data
 sets DAG
 cross-reference table
 option LEL
 producing LEL
 sample LEL
 cross-region sharing VAG
 alternate index AMSV
 examples VAG
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX
 command AMSI
 in DEFINE CLUSTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE USERCATALOG command AMSI
 read-integrity VAG
 write integrity VAG
 cross-system sharing VAG
 alternate index AMSV
 example VAG
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in ALTERNATEINDEX command AMSI
 in DEFINE CLUSTER AMSV
 in DEFINE CLUSTER command AMSI
 in DEFINE USERCATALOG command AMSI
 cryptographic
 key data set VAG
 option, protection of offline
 data VAG
 cryptographic option
 access method services
 parameters AMSI, AMSV
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 Cryptographic Unit Support
 required level for Data Facility
 Product GI, PG
 CSA (common service area) SYSG, VAG
 CSA parameter SYSG
 CSECT identification records
 function LEL
 object and load modules LEL
 storage required LEL
 using IDENTIFY statement LEL
 CSECT statement
 with DCBD macro DAG
 CSW (channel status word) TAPE
 CTAP (command table - application
 table) SDA
 CTFU (command table - function
 table) SDA
 CTPL (command table processor parameter
 list) SDA
 CTRLPROG macro SYSG

CTVT (command table processor vector table) SDA
 CUNUMBR parameter SYSG
 CVAF (common VTOC access facility) GI, PG
 description GI
 filter service
 control blocks required for SDA
 reading sets of DSCBs with SDA
 processing of GTF trace SDA
 serialization SDA
 volume identification to SDA
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 VTOC access macros
 CVAFDIR examples SDA
 CVAFFILT example SDA
 CVAFSEQ example SDA
 CVAFTST and CVAFDSM examples SDA
 uses and syntax SDA
 CVAF Filter GI
 CVAF parameter list
 See CVPL
 CVAFDIR macro
 examples SDA
 how to use SDA
 parameters SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 uses SDA
 CVAFDSM macro PG
 example SDA
 how to use SDA
 parameters SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 uses SDA
 CVAFFILT macro
 control block address resolution SDA
 examples SDA
 filter criteria list
 entry format SDA
 header format SDA
 how to use SDA
 invocation sequences
 example SDA
 parameters SDA
 partially qualified names
 examples SDA
 RESUME capability SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 uses SDA
 CVAFSEQ macro PG
 examples SDA
 how to use SDA
 parameters SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 uses SDA
 CVAFTST macro
 example SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 uses SDA
 CVFCTN field of CVPL
 contents SDA
 definitions SDA
 CVOL parameter
 BLDA statement UTIL
 BLDG statement UTIL
 BLDX statement UTIL
 CATLG statement UTIL
 CONNECT statement UTIL
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 DLTA statement UTIL
 DLTX statement UTIL
 INCLUDE statement UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 RELEASE statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 UNCATLG statement UTIL
 CVOLEQUATES parameter
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 CVPE (control volume pointer entry) AMSI, AMSV
 CVPL (CVAF parameter list)
 format SDA
 function SDA
 when created SDA
 CVSTAT codes SDA
 CVT (communication vector table) mapping
 macro SDA
 CYCLE parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 CYLAD field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 cylinder
 allocation by DAG
 capacity DAG
 index DAMI
 calculating space requirements for DAG
 definition DAG
 overflow
 calculating space for DAG
 defined DAG
 specifying size via CYLOFL parameter DAG
 overflow area DAMI
 cylinder overflow
 DCB macro DAMI
 CYLINDERFAULT parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 CYLINDERS parameter CAG
 in DEFINE command SYSG
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 cylinders, space allocation VAG
 CYLOFL operand (DCB macro) DAMI
 allocating ISAM data set DAG
 creating ISAM data set DAG
 CYLOV field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL

D

D-format records
 See also format-D records
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 DAB (data attribute block) SDA
 DABL (data attribute block list) SDA

DADSM
 allocate routine SDA
 return codes SDA
 overview SDA
 postprocessing exit
 when given control CUST, SDA
 pre/postprocessing exits CUST, SDA
 data passed from DADSM CUST, SDA
 format-1 DSCB passed by
 IGGPREE0 CUST, SDA
 operating environment CUST
 parameter list (IEPL) CUST, SDA
 register contents CUST, SDA
 rejecting a DADSM request CUST,
 SDA
 return codes from IGGPRE00 CUST,
 SDA
 system control block
 addresses CUST, SDA
 preprocessing exit
 altering DADSM processing CUST,
 SDA
 when given control CUST, SDA
**DADSM (direct access device storage
 management)**
 accessing nonindexed VTOC PG
 accessing VTOC PG
 description GI
 enhancements GI
 installation exits PG
 LSPACE function PG
 Mass Storage System
 considerations PG
 matching space available with space
 required PG
 password protection of VTOC index PG
 space management for integrated
 catalog facility PG
 user exit interfaces GI
DAE (dump analysis and elimination)
 SYS1.DAE data set SYSG
DASD CPRT
 capacity VAG
 device selection VAG
 track capacity VAG
DASD (direct access storage device)
 compatible with Data Facility
 Product PG
DASD (direct access storage devices)
 capacity DAMI
 considerations with
 BSP macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 interface in DCB DAMI
 obtaining free space
 LSPACE macro SDA
 reading and writing to
 XDAP macro SDA
 shared CPRT
 UNIT parameter CPRT
DASD calculation (DCS) exits
 See DCS pre/postcalculation exits
DASD Migration Aid
 description GI
DASD volumes
 initializing SYSG
 restarting Stage II from SYSG
DASDR program GI
DAT-off (IEAVEDAT) SYSG
DAT-on (IEANUCOn) SYSG
data
 integrity VAG
 on separate volume CAG
 protection CAG, VAG
 RACF VAG
 USVR VAG
 security VAG
 storage VAG
 data access techniques
 See access techniques
 data administration
 See data management
 data area, UCB tape class
 extension CUST
 data block
 exclusive control of DAMI
 locating with POINT macro DAMI
 release of exclusive control DAMI
 retrieving DAMI
 writing DAMI
 data buffer AMSI
 data buffers
 affect of RPL options VAG
 allocating VAG
 sequential access VAG
 data check
 blocking and unblocking DAMI
 restriction with CNTRL macro DAMI
 unblockable UTIL
 data checks
 effect on BLKSIZE DAG
 data columns, data set list and volume
 list IUG
 data component
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 control interval size AMSI, AMSV
 record size AMSV
 recordsize AMSI
 space allocation VAG
 user catalog AMSI, AMSV
 VSAM catalog CAG
 data control area size CAG
 data control block
 See DCB
 See DCB (data control block)
 data control block (DCB)
 DCBNCRHI field DAMI
 symbolic references to DAMI
 data control interval
 index control interval relation VAG
 index entry relation VAG
 size VAG
 data control interval size CAG
 data conversion TAPE
 data definition (DD) statement
 See DD statement
 data definition name (ddname) field (DD
 statement) DAG
 data definition statement
 See DD statement
 data encrypting key
 cryptographic option AMSI, AMSV
 establishing AMSI, AMSV
 data encryption key VAG
 Data Encryption Standard
 See DES
 data entry panel
 completing IUG
 default values IUG
 description IUG
 input errors IUG
 data error detection and diagnosis PG
 data event control block
 See DECB
 data extent block
 See DEB

Data Facility Data Set Services
 See DFDSS

Data Facility Extended Function
 See DFEF

Data Facility Hierarchical Storage Manager
 See DFHSM

Data Facility Product
 See DFP

data for loaded program LEL

data group index TAPE

data integrity CAG
 sharing catalogs AMSI
 sharing data sets
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX
 command AMSI, AMSV

data management TAPE
 ABEND installation exit CUST, SDA
 modifying CUST, SDA
 parameter list (OAIXL) CUST, SDA
 register contents CUST, SDA
 return codes CUST, SDA
 authorized functions GI
 DFP components GI
 introduction DAG
 macro instructions GI
 overview GI
 parameter list DAMI
 use of VSAM catalog CAG
 utility programs GI

data mode processing
 GET macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 relationship with buffers DAG

DATA option
 BLDVRP macro VAMI

data organization
 specifying AMSI, AMSV

DATA parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 available from IEBGENER CUST
 EXITS statement UTIL
 in DEFINE command SYSG
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 LABELS statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 specifying attributes CAG

data protection CAG

data protection image
 See DPI

data recording characteristics TAPE

data recovery
 utility programs CAG

data security CAG

data set CPRT
 access VAG
 adding data VAG
 attributes TAPE, VAG
 backup VAG
 backup and recovery CAG
 BDAM CPRT
 block size for SYSOUT DAMI
 BSAM CPRT
 catalog password protection CAG
 cataloged TAPE
 characteristics DAG
 checking for problems VAG
 closing DAMI
 comparing UTIL
 concatenated LEL
 description TAPE
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE

connecting to DAMI
 connecting to a resource pool VAG
 copying AMSI, UTIL, VAG
 example VAG
 creating AMSI, AMSV, VAG
 damage recovery VAG
 deallocated CPRT
 DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 defining VAG
 example AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE NOSCRATCH CAG
 description DAG
 disconnecting from DAMI
 disposition (DISP) operand
 description DAG
 overridden by OPEN macro DAG
 disposition at automatic
 restart CPRT
 disposition at close DAMI
 disposition at deferred checkpoint
 restart CPRT
 dummy CPRT
 duplicate names VAG
 edited UTIL
 entry-sequenced CPRT
 extents CPRT
 format VAG
 comparison VAG
 entry-sequenced data set VAG
 key-sequenced data set VAG
 linear data set VAG
 relative record data set VAG
 generation CPRT, TAPE
 identification AMSI, AMSV, DAG
 inaccessible CAG
 ISAM CPRT
 key ranges VAG
 key-sequenced CPRT
 label (LABEL) field of DD
 statement DAG
 like characteristics DAG
 linkage editor
 input LEL
 output LEL
 LINKLIB CPRT
 loader LEL
 loading VAG
 merging
 example UTIL
 MOD CPRT
 modifying attributes VAG
 moving UTIL
 MSS CPRT
 multiple cylinder VAG
 multiple per volume TAPE
 multiple volumes per data set TAPE
 multivolume CAG
 name DAG
 name (DSNAME) field DAG
 name sharing VAG
 naming VAG
 not properly closed CAG
 opening DAMI, VAG
 organization AMSI, AMSV
 See also DSORG operand
 DSORG operand (DCB macro) DAG
 partitioned CPRT
 passed CPRT, TAPE
 password protected CAG, CPRT, VAG
 pointer entry CAG
 preallocated CPRT
 printing UTIL, VAG
 example VAG
 processing methods TAPE

processing procedure VAG
 protection AMSI, AMSV
 punching UTIL
 QISAM CPRT
 QSAM CPRT
 re-creating UTIL
 RECFM (record format) DAG
 recovery VAG
 relative record CPRT
 requesting access VAG
 reusable VAG
 routing through the input/output
 stream DAG
 scanning for diagnosis AMSI
 security CPRT, DAG
 See also password protection
 sharing VAG
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX
 command AMSI, AMSV
 small VAG
 space allocation VAG
 a direct data set DAG
 estimation DAG
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 indexed sequential data sets DAG
 partitioned data sets DAG
 specifying DAG
 space allocation on direct access
 volumes DAG
 storage
 direct access DAG
 magnetic tape DAG
 SYSABEND CPRT
 SYSIN CPRT, DAG
 SYSOUT CPRT, DAG
 SYSUDUMP CPRT
 tape CPRT
 TCAM CPRT
 temporary CPRT
 temporary closing DAMI
 types
 See access methods
 unique AMSV
 unlike characteristics DAG
 unmovable
 resulting from use of
 MMBBCCCHR DAG
 user CPRT
 VIO CPRT
 VSAM CPRT
 with nonspanned records VAG
 with spanned records VAG
 work CPRT
 Data Set Application
 building a list IUG
 general description IUG
 invoking IUG
 line operators IUG
 list commands IUG
 data set attributes
 testing in TESTCB macro example VAMI
 data set control block
 See DSCB
 data set expiration GI
 data set header labels
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 data set identifier TAPE
 data set label 1 (HDR1, EOF1, EOF1)
 ANSI standard
 contents of TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 processing of TAPE
 writing TAPE
 IBM standard
 contents of TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 in other systems TAPE
 processing of TAPE
 data set label 2 (HDR2, EOF2, EOF2)
 ANSI standard
 contents of TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 processing of TAPE
 writing TAPE
 IBM standard
 contents of TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 in other systems TAPE
 processing of TAPE
 data set libraries
 creating UTIL
 updating UTIL
 data set list
 building IUG
 catalog as source IUG
 error symbols IUG
 errors during building IUG
 information displayed IUG
 information for data sets migrated by
 DFHSM IUG
 information from catalog IUG
 information from volume IUG
 limiting entries IUG
 supported tasks IUG
 VTOC as source IUG
 data set name
 and TSO naming convention IUG
 asterisks as qualifiers IUG
 in ANSI standard labels
 checking before input
 processing TAPE
 checking before output
 processing TAPE
 duplicate name checking TAPE
 format in HDR1 label TAPE
 in IBM standard labels
 checking before input
 processing TAPE
 checking before output
 processing TAPE
 format in HDR1 label TAPE
 in other systems TAPE
 specifying for a data set list IUG
 use of quotation marks IUG
 DATA SET NAME field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 data set organization
 changing UTIL
 data set passwords
 maintaining UTIL
 data set position
 ANSI standard labeled tapes TAPE
 IBM standard labeled tapes TAPE
 data set protection TAPE
 of multiple volumes
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 processing of
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labeled
 tapes TAPE

specification of TAPE
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with volume label editor CUST
 data set record
 information CAG
 Data Set Selection Entry Panel
 completing IUG
 fields on page 1
 Acquire Data From Volume IUG
 Acquire Data If DFHSM
 Migrated IUG
 Catalog Name IUG
 Catalog Password IUG
 Data Set Name IUG
 Generate List From Catalog IUG
 Generate List From VTOC IUG
 Select Source of Generated
 List IUG
 Volume Serial Number IUG
 fields on page 2 IUG
 fields on page 3 IUG
 invoking IUG
 navigating commands IUG
 data set sequence number
 default TAPE
 for concatenated data sets
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 for multiple volumes
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 for repositioning during
 Restart TAPE
 for SYSOUT data sets TAPE
 in other systems TAPE
 specification of TAPE
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 explained TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 data set serial number
 for ANSI standard labels
 See file set identifier
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 data set type
 specifying AMSI, AMSV
 data set utility programs
 summary UTIL
 data sets
 reblocking UTIL
 data space
 allocating AMSV
 defining AMSV
 examples AMSV
 extended CAG
 extending AMSV
 managing space on storage volume CAG
 recovery area AMSV
 suballocated VSAM objects CAG
 suballocation
 alternate index AMSV
 VSAM catalog CAG
 data statements
 for user-designed characters UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 data translation
 See codes, conversion
 data transmittal modes
 data DAMI
 locate DAMI
 move DAMI
 specified in DCB DAMI
 data, end of
 See EODAD operand

DATABASE2 (DB2) GI
 DATAKEYFILE parameter
 in REPRO command
 DECIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 DATAKEYVALUE parameter
 in REPRO command
 DECIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 DATAMGT macro SYSG
 DATASET macro SYSG
 DATASET parameter
 in VERIFY command AMSI, AMSV
 DATATEST parameter VAG
 examples VAG
 in EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 used in EXAMINE command VAG
 DATE parameter
 LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 DATE.CRE field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 DATE.EXP field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 DATE.REF field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 datestamp routine
 See IDATMSTP
 DATEEXIT parameter SYSG
 DB2 GI
 DCB CPRT
 fields supported by ISAM VAG
 NCP=2 CPRT
 nonopened, passed to checkpoint CPRT
 OPTCD=C CPRT
 OPTCD=W CPRT
 optional parameters CPRT
 RECFM=UT CPRT
 SYNAD routine VAG
 DCB (data control block)
 abend exit
 description CUST
 when available CUST, DAG
 where specified CUST, DAG
 allocation retrieval list
 description CUST
 attributes of, determining DAG
 changing an address in DAG
 completing DAMI
 completion TAPE
 construction
 See DCB macro
 creation by DCB macro DAG
 data set security CPRT
 DCBBLKCT field DAMI
 DCBEXCD1 field CUST, DAMI
 DCBEXCD2 field CUST, DAMI
 DCBLRECL field DAMI
 DCBOFLGS field DAMI
 description DAG
 See also DCB macro
 dummy control section DAG
 dummy section for DAMI
 end-of-data routine
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 exit
 description CUST
 when available CUST, DAG
 when used by SYSIN/SYSOUT DAG
 where specified CUST, DAG
 exit list CPRT
 See also EXLST operand

fields DAG
 for checkpoint data set CPRT
 in CHKPT CPRT
 modifying DAG
 operand of DD statement DAG
 parameters for checkpoint data set CPRT
 primary sources of information DAG
 sequence of completion DAG
 special options with BLDL macro DAMI
 use DAG
 user label (ANSI) exits TAPE
 user label (IBM) exits TAPE
 user requirement restriction CPRT
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with SETDEV CPRT
 DCB abend exit CUST
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 list format DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 DCB control information
 overriding UTIL
 DCB exit routine TAPE
 DCB information
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 completing the data control block TAPE
 DEN parameter for TAPE
 for checkpoint data set CPRT
 QISAM DAG
 QSAM DAMI
 TRTCH parameter for TAPE
 use by access method DAMI
 used with EXCP macro SDA
 used with XDAP macro SDA
 DCB open exit routine
 relationship to OPTCD operand DAMI
 restriction with BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 DCB OPEN installation exit CUST, SDA
 description CUST, SDA
 example CUST, SDA
 example, defaulting buffer number (QSAM) CUST, SDA
 example, requesting partial release CUST, SDA
 example, updating secondary space data CUST, SDA
 operating environment CUST, SDA
 parameter list (OIELX) CUST, SDA
 register contents CUST, SDA
 return codes CUST, SDA
 when executed CUST, SDA
 DCB operands
 description
 See DCB macro
 symbolic names for DAMI
 DCBBLKSI field in DCB DAG
 DCBD macro DAG
 description DAMI
 restriction DAG
 use DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 DCBDIRECT field of DCB SDA
 DCBFDAD field, maintaining SDA
 DCBIFLGS field of DCB, permanent I/O error indicators SDA
 DCBLPDA field of DCB DAG
 DCBNCRHI field of DCB DAG
 DCBOFLGS field of DCB, meanings of bit settings SDA
 DCBPRECL field of DCB DAG
 DCBS option, block size LEL
 DCBSYNAD field of DCB DAG
 DCBTRBAL field, maintaining SDA
 DCS (DASD calculation services)
 exit routines CUST, SDA
 overview CUST, SDA
 parameter list (DCSIEPL) CUST, SDA
 register contents CUST, SDA
 postcalculation exit
 overview CUST, SDA
 return codes CUST, SDA
 precalculation exit
 overview CUST, SDA
 return codes CUST, SDA
 DCSIEPL (DCS pre/postcalculation exit parameter list) CUST, SDA
 DD
 name sharing VAG
 sort work file statements VAG
 DD operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 DD statement
 See also DDNAME operand
 allocating the volume CAG
 AMP parameter CPRT
 BSAM CPRT
 CHKPT parameter CPRT
 DATA type CPRT
 DCB parameter CPRT, TAPE
 DEFER parameter CPRT
 definition CPRT
 DEN parameter TAPE
 DEVD parameter CPRT
 DISP parameter CPRT, TAPE
 disposition CPRT
 DUMMY CPRT
 end-of-volume CPRT
 examples CPRT
 fields DAG
 for automatic checkpoint restart CPRT
 for checkpoint data set CPRT
 for concatenated data sets TAPE
 for deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 for deferred step restart CPRT
 for multiple data sets TAPE
 for multiple volumes TAPE
 for passed data sets TAPE
 general description LEL
 JOBLIB CPRT
 LABEL parameter CPRT, TAPE
 linkage editor data sets
 ddnames LEL
 SYSLIB LEL
 SYSLIN LEL
 SYSLMOD LEL
 SYSPRINT LEL
 SYSTEMM LEL
 SYSUT1 LEL
 loader data sets
 ddnames LEL
 SYSLIB LEL
 SYSLIN LEL
 SYSLOUT LEL
 SYSTEMM LEL
 NOTE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 OPTCD parameter CPRT

partitioned data set CPRT
 passed data set CPRT
 pgtopd.LABEL parameter CPRT
 PL/I CPRT
 POINT macro DAMI
 QNAME parameter CPRT
 RECFM parameter CPRT
 relationship to data control
 block DAMI
 relationship to DCB DAG
 relationship to JFCB DAG
 restrictions CPRT
 RLSE parameter CPRT
 shared DASD CPRT
 SYSABEND CPRT
 SYSCKEOV CPRT
 SYSIN CPRT
 SYSOUT parameter CPRT
 SYSUDUMP CPRT
 TRTCH parameter TAPE
 UNIT parameter CPRT
 use of DAG
 VOL parameter CPRT
 VOLUME parameter TAPE
 VSAM CPRT
 with EXTEND CPRT
 with OUTINS CPRT
 DD statement fields DAG
 DD statement for defining mountable
 device
 examples UTIL
 DD statements (more than 1635
 allowed) GI
 dddd parameter
 TRACK statement UTIL
 VTOC statement UTIL
 DDN subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 DDNADDR parameter CPRT
 ddname list LEL
 DDNAME operand
 See data definition name field
 DDNAME operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 ddname parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 INITT statement UTIL
 DDNAME parameter in JCL VAG
 ddnameaddr subparameter
 PARAM parameter
 ATTACH macro UTIL
 LINK macro UTIL
 ddnames, linkage editor
 invoking LEL
 loader
 automatic call library LEL
 diagnostic data set LEL
 input data set LEL
 specifying alternate names LEL
 DDNMELST UTIL
 DDR (dynamic device reconfiguration)
 option CUST, TAPE
 DDR (dynamic device reconfiguration),
 repositioning tape data sets SDA
 deadlock in exclusive control,
 preventing VAG
 DEB (data extent block)
 fields SDA
 obtaining SDA
 used with EXCP macro SDA
 validating with DEBCHK SDA
 validity checking DAMI
 DEB fields supported by ISAM
 interface VAG
 DEBCHK macro
 functions of SDA
 register contents SDA
 return codes SDA
 specification SDA
 deblocking records
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 deblocking, automatic DAG
 debug switches CAG
 debugging
 generalized trace facility (GTF) CAG
 debugging aid
 IEBDG program UTIL
 debugging tool
 TRACE AMSI, AMSV
 DECB (data event control block)
 construction DAMI
 description CUST, DAG, DAMI
 exception code CUST, DAMI
 modifying with execute form DAMI
 requirement with CHECK macro DAMI
 requirement with FREEDBUF macro DAMI
 use of DAG
 deciding how big a resource pool to
 provide VAG
 DECIPHER parameter VAG
 in REPRO
 examples AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 examples AMSI
 deciphering data VAG
 default module attributes LEL
 DEFAULT parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 default values on data entry panels IUG
 default values on panels CUST
 defaulting buffer number
 for BSAM CUST, SDA
 for QSAM CUST, SDA
 in OPEN installation exit
 example for QSAM CUST, SDA
 defective track
 See also assigning alternate track
 with ATLAS
 replacing UTIL
 examples UTIL
 defer nonstandard input trailer label
 exit CUST
 deferred
 requests by transaction ID VAG
 write requests VAG
 writes of buffers VAG
 exit routines VAG
 deferred checkpoint restart
 accounting CPRT
 checkpoint entries CPRT
 data set disposition at CPRT
 described CPRT
 how system works at CPRT
 how to request CPRT
 JCL requirements CPRT
 job step time limit CPRT
 messages issued CPRT

operator considerations CPRT
 PL/I CPRT
 resource variations allowed in CPRT
 restrictions CPRT
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 SYSIN data set CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 checkpoint entries CPRT
 data set disposition at CPRT
 described CPRT
 generation data set CPRT
 how to request CPRT
 JCL requirements CPRT
 messages issued CPRT
 resource variations allowed in CPRT
 restrictions CPRT
 use of CHKPT CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT
 deferred user trailer label processing
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 deferring write requests VAMI
 DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX command VAG
 descriptive information VAG
 specifying information VAG
 DEFINE CLUSTER command VAG
 descriptive information VAG
 performance options VAG
 security and integrity VAG
 DEFINE command CAG, DAG
 ALIAS
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameter AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX
 data component AMSI, AMSV
 example AMSV
 examples AMSI
 format AMSI, AMSV
 index component AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameter AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 BCS STRNO CAG
 cataloging entries PG
 CLUSTER
 data component AMSI, AMSV
 data organization AMSI, AMSV
 example AMSV
 examples AMSI
 format AMSI, AMSV
 index component AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 controlling integrated catalog
 facility catalog performance
 options PG
 data set RECATALOG required
 parameters CAG
 defining a BCS CAG
 defining a catalog CAG
 defining a cluster CAG
 defining a CVOL pointer CAG
 defining a VVDS CAG
 defining an alternate index CAG
 determining control area size VAG
 duplicate cluster name CAG
 for master catalog SYSG
 for non-VSAM system data sets SYSG
 for page and swap data sets SYSG
 for VSAM system data sets SYSG
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 IFCATALOG BUFFERSPACE CAG
 in updating recovered catalog PG
 MASTERCATALOG
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 MODEL parameter CAG
 NONVSAM
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 order of catalog selection AMSI,
 AMSV
 organization of parameters CAG
 PAGESPACE
 examples AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 PATH
 examples AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 path RECATALOG CAG
 rebuilding alias entries after
 conversion to integrated catalog
 facility PG
 recovering the BCS PG
 reducing maximum record size for the
 BCS PG
 reorganizing the BCS PG
 SPACE
 examples AMSV
 format AMSV
 optional parameters AMSV
 required parameters AMSV
 space required when building entries
 in the BCS PG
 specifying attributes CAG
 USERCATALOG CAG
 components AMSI, AMSV
 example AMSV
 examples AMSI
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 VVDS NORECATALOG CAG
 VVDS RECATALOG CAG
 with LOCK and UNLOCK PG
 define extent CCW
 in EXCP processing SDA
 DEFINE PAGESPACE command VAG
 DEFINE PATH command VAG
 define space
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog CAG
 DEFINEIC step SYSG
 DEFINEMC step SYSG
 defining
 alternate index VAG
 cluster VAG
 data set VAG
 performance options VAG
 security and integrity VAG
 non-VSAM data set example VAG
 page space VAG
 path VAG
 VSAM data set example VAG
 defining a cluster AMSI, AMSV
 defining a data space AMSV

defining a generation data group AMSI, AMSV
 defining a linear data set AMSI
 example AMSI
 defining a non-VSAM data set AMSI, AMSV
 defining a page space AMSI, AMSV
 defining a path AMSI, AMSV
 example AMSI
 defining a user catalog AMSI, AMSV
 example AMSI, AMSV
 defining a VSAM catalog CAG
 defining a VSAM recoverable catalog CAG
 defining an alias AMSI, AMSV
 defining an alternate entryname AMSI, AMSV
 defining an alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 alternate index AMSV
 defining an FCB image CUST
 defining an integrated catalog facility catalog
 example CAG
 defining non-VSAM objects CAG
 defining objects
 specifying attributes CAG
 types of objects CAG
 defining the system data sets SYSG
 defining user catalog TSO CAG
 definitions CUST
 DEFRAG line operator IUG
 DEKY3277 feature SYSG
 DELETE
 alternate index CAG
 DELETE command CAG
 ALIAS CAG
 catalog cleanup AMSV
 CLUSTER CAG
 component VVR CAG
 data set NOSCRATCH CAG
 ERASE|NOERASE CAG
 example AMSI, AMSV, CAG
 FORCE|NOFORCE CAG
 format AMSI, AMSV
 in updating recovered catalog PG
 objects or entries CAG
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 order of catalog search AMSI, AMSV
 parameters for CAG
 PURGE|NOPURGE CAG
 recovering the BCS PG
 RECOVERY|NORECOVERY CAG
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 SCRATCH|NOSCRATCH CAG
 TRUENAME parameter CAG
 USERCATALOG CAG
 USERCATALOG FORCE CAG
 USERCATALOG RECOVERY CAG
 using CAG
 VSAM DELETE CAG
 VVDS NOSCRATCH CAG
 VVDS RECOVERY CAG
 DELETE line operator IUG
 DELETE NOSCRATCH
 VSAM catalog cleanup CAG
 delete option
 description DAMI
 restriction when updating a sequential data set DAG
 restriction with RKP DAG
 use with SETL DAG
 DELETE parameter
 BLDG statement UTIL
 TABLE statement UTIL
 DELETE SPACE FORCE
 VSAM volume cleanup CAG
 DELETE statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 SEQ1 parameter UTIL
 SEQ2 parameter UTIL
 DELETEEP statement
 CPASSWORD parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 PASSWORD1 parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 deleting
 a data set
 coding example SDA
 macro instructions for SDA when volume not mounted SDA
 catalog entries AMSI, AMSV
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 entry-sequenced data set VAG
 indexed sequential data set records DAG
 key-sequenced data set VAG
 linear data set, example VAG
 member name using STOW macro DAG
 record VAG
 relative record data set VAG
 resource pool VAG
 deleting a control section LEL
 deleting a record
 addressed-sequential deletion VAMI
 ERASE macro VAMI
 key-direct deletion VAMI
 deleting alias catalog record CAG
 deleting an entry name LEL
 deleting an index
 in an OS CVOL UTIL
 deleting an index alias
 in an OS CVOL UTIL
 deleting an integrated catalog facility catalog
 example CAG
 deleting data set passwords UTIL
 deleting modules LEL
 delimiter
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 delimiter parameters
 See REPRO DECIPHER and ENCIPHER
 delimiter(/*) statement CPRT
 DELSEG parameter
 INCLUDE statement UTIL
 DEMOUNT parameter (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 DEN (tape density) DAG
 DEN operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 DEN parameter TAPE
 density
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 conflicts, how resolved TAPE
 DEN parameter codes TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 volume label verification CUST
 density, recording
 See DEN operand
 density, tape DAG
 dependencies
 among macro instructions SYSG
 among parameters SYSG
 DEQ macro DAG
 at demount facility CPRT, SDA
 DES (Data Encryption Standard), Programmed Cryptographic Facility VAG
 describing data sets

LABEL parameter TAPE
 physical attributes TAPE
 volume and unit information TAPE
 describing labels TAPE
 describing sysgen macro instructions SYSG
 descriptor word
 See also block descriptor word, record descriptor word, segment descriptor
 block
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 record
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 segment DAMI
 DESTAGWAIT parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 destaging AMSI, AMSV
 Mass Storage System AMSI
 MSS (Mass Storage System) AMSV
 detail statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 restrictions UTIL
 determinate errors DAG
 determining I/O buffer space for non-shared resources VAG
 determining which VTOCs should be indexed PG
 DEVD operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BSAM DAMI
 DCBD macro DAMI
 device-class independence considerations DAG
 QSAM DAMI
 restriction with SYSOUT data sets DAG
 specifying DAG
 with BDAM DAG
 with SYSOUT data sets DAG
 device addressing, types of (BDAM) DAMI
 device allocation tables, specifying SYSG
 device capacities DAMI
 device characteristics SDA
 device console services GI
 device control for sequential data sets DAG
 device dependent parameters in DCB SDA
 device independence DAG
 device management
 cache GI
 DASD GI
 DFP components GI
 magnetic tape GI
 overview GI
 printers GI
 device name CUST
 device number
 specifying for a volume list IUG
 device number, specifying
 in CONSOLE macro SYSG
 in IODEVICE macro SYSG
 DEVICE parameter
 OPTION statement UTIL
 device preference table SYSG
 device status (DEVSTAT) SYSG
 device support UTIL
 Device Support Facilities
 description GI
 required level for Data Facility Product GI
 substitute for AP-1 GI
 substitute for IBCDASDI GI
 substitute for IEHDASDR GI
 used to create a VTOC index GI
 used to migrate to indexed VTOCs GI
 device table, eligible SYSG
 device type TAPE
 considerations for data format sequential organization DAG
 specifying for a volume list IUG
 device types in a dummy section DAMI
 device variable UTIL
 device-dependent macros DAG
 device, mountable
 DD statement for defining UTIL
 devices
 changing at restart CPRT
 deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 compatible with Data Facility Product PG
 defining GI
 for data sets at checkpoint/restart CPRT
 functionally equivalent SYSG
 in compatibility mode GI, PG
 in full function mode GI
 input/output PG
 installing GI
 restricted SYSG
 specifying SYSG
 supported by MVS/XA GI
 DEVICETYPES parameter
 in DEFINE command NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 DEVPREF parameter SYSG
 DEVT parameter
 DFN statement UTIL
 DEVTAB operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 DEVTYPE macro DAG, GI
 EXECUTE form specification SDA
 for RPS devices SDA
 list form specification SDA
 output from SDA
 return codes SDA
 specification SDA
 DEVTYPE parameter SYSG
 DFDS (Data Facility Device Support) as a base for Data Facility Product GI
 replaced by Data Facility Product PG
 DFDS (Data Facility Data Set Services) SYSG
 description GI
 dumping non-VSAM data sets PG
 for backup and recovery GI, VAG
 in catalog backup PG
 in data error diagnosis PG
 parameters on the execute statement IUG
 required for installing DFP PG
 required level for Data Facility Product GI
 required product level IUG

requirement for interactive storage management facility GI
 substitute for DASDR GI
 substitute for DRWDASDR PG
 substitute for IBCDMPRS GI, PG
 substitute for IBHDASDR PG
 substitute for IEHDASDR GI
 volume dump and restore CAG
 DFEF (Data Facility Extended Function) as a base for Data Facility Product GI
 replaced by Data Facility Product PG
 DFHSM (Data Facility Hierarchical Storage Manager)
 description GI
 for backup and recovery GI
 in catalog backup PG
 in catalog recovery PG
 required level for Data Facility Product GI, PG
 required product level IUG
 requirement for interactive storage management facility GI
 storage hierarchy IUG
 DFN statement
 ADDR parameter UTIL
 DEVT parameter UTIL
 FCB parameter UTIL
 FOLD parameter UTIL
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 UCS parameter UTIL
 DFP (Data Facility Product)
 channel support GI
 components GI
 corequisite licensed programs PG
 distribution method GI
 extended architecture support GI
 in MVS/XA GI
 incompatible licensed programs PG
 installing GI
 licensed programs compatible with PG
 licensed programs required for PG
 machine requirements GI
 operating environment GI
 optional programs GI
 origins GI
 overview GI
 packaging GI
 programming requirements GI
 programs not supported GI
 publications GI
 service agreement GI
 sysgen requirements GI
 Version 1 as a base for Version 2 GI
 Version 2 enhancements GI
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 31-bit addressing GI
 DFP ISMF common services SDA
 control blocks available to external applications
 ARVT (array service vector table) SDA
 CLCB (command/line operator control block) SDA
 CONH (conditional control block header) SDA
 CPPL (command processor parameter list) SDA
 CTAP (command table - application table) SDA
 CTFU (command table - function table) SDA
 CTPL (command table processor parameter list) SDA
 CTVT (command table processor vector table) SDA
 DAB (data attribute block) SDA
 DABL (data attribute block list) SDA
 ERNT (error table entries) SDA
 ERTB (ISMF error table) SDA
 ET (ISMF environment table) SDA
 FOVT (format service vector table) SDA
 GDRB (ISMF global data repository block) SDA
 IMNT (IMTT entries) SDA
 IMTT (ISMF inter module trace table) SDA
 introduction SDA
 LOGB (ISMF log buffer) SDA
 LPAP (line operator table - application table) SDA
 LPCB (list panel cursor control block) SDA
 LPPL (line operator processor parameter list) SDA
 PCCB (panel cursor control block) SDA
 PVT (ISMF profile variable table) SDA
 PVTV (ISMF profile variable table variables) SDA
 SELB (select block) SDA
 SRVT (ISMF common service routine vector table) SDA
 functions
 IGBDIS00 SDA
 messages available to external applications SDA
 DFP ISMF services control blocks
 locating SDA
 error logging SDA
 functions
 data set name syntax verification SDA
 decrement use count SDA
 enable valid commands SDA
 find an entry in the data set list array SDA
 free memory SDA
 free storage and exit SDA
 get storage SDA
 load a module SDA
 obtain automatic data area SDA
 obtain count of data sets SDA
 obtain input information from the screen area image SDA
 place information in the ISPF log SDA
 position current row pointer at top of list SDA
 process commands SDA
 refresh the screen image area from the data set list array SDA
 update data set list array SDA
 verify commands SDA
 volume serial number syntax verification SDA
 word finder SDA
 input register contents SDA
 input requirements SDA
 linkage and error handling SDA
 output register contents SDA
 overview SDA

parameter lists SDA
DFR option
deferred write requests VAG
DFR subparameter
in MACRF parameter of the ACB
macro VAMI
DFSORT
description GI
required level for Data Facility
Product GI
DFSORT (Data Facility Sort)
required level for Data Facility
Product PG
DIAGNOS parameter SYSG
DIAGNOSE command CAG
after ALTER REMOVEVOLUMES CAG
analysis of sample output CAG
COMPARE parameter CAG
DIAGNOSE output
interpreting CAG
error messages CAG
example AMSI
EXCLUDE parameter CAG
execution error messages CAG
format AMSI
INCLUDE parameter CAG
locating discrepancies between the
BCS and VSAM data sets PG
messages CAG
entry notation CAG
execution errors CAG
interpreting CAG
record notation CAG
summary CAG
syntax errors CAG
optional parameters AMSI
processing CAG
required parameters AMSI
summary messages CAG
verifying conversion to integrated
catalog facility PG
VSAM data set recovery time PG
VTOC CAG
DIAGNOSE error messages
DIAGNOSE command CAG
DIAGNOSE output CAG
analysis of CAG
DIAGNOSE command CAG
sample CAG
storage estimate CAG
diagnosing a data set CAG
diagnostic aids CAG
diagnostic messages
linkage editor
directory LEL
format LEL
loader
defined by SYSLOUT DD and SYSTEM
DD LEL
format LEL
diagnostic output
linkage editor
messages LEL
optional LEL
options, summary LEL
loader
data set LEL
format LEL
options LEL
diagnostic override SYSG
dictionaries
composite external symbol LEL
external symbol LEL
relocation LEL
DINVALID subparameter
in MRKBFR macro VAMI
DIR subparameter
in MACRF parameter of the ACB
macro VAMI
in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
direct
insertion VAG
processing control interval size
retrieval VAG
direct access
allocating buffers VAG
BDAM CPRT
checkpoint data set CPRT
DCB parameters CPRT
DEVD parameter CPRT
device selection VAG
device, use of CPRT
duplicate DSCB CPRT
end-of-volume CPRT
ISAM data set CPRT
key-sequenced data set VAG
number of buffers VAG
PL/I CPRT
processing CPRT
relative record data set VAG
scheduling buffers VAG
serially reusable resources CPRT
shared DASD CPRT
storage CPRT
suggested number of buffers VAG
SYSIN CPRT
SYSOUT CPRT
UNIT parameter CPRT
updating partitioned data set CPRT
volume CPRT
VSAM data set CPRT
direct access device
IODEVICE macro parameter values
for SYSG
direct access device storage management
See DADSM
direct access storage devices
See DASD
Direct Access Storage Dump Restore
See DASDR program
direct access volume
access mechanism DAG
description DAG
device characteristics DAG
labels DAG
record format DAG
record format (RECFM) DAG
track addressing DAG
track format DAG
track overflow DAG
track, defined DAG
write validity check DAG
direct addressing DAG
direct allocation AMSI, AMSV
direct data set
See BDAM data set
direct organization
See BDAM data set
direct processing
reason code positioning state VAMI
direct search option
BSAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI
directory
See BPAM data set
directory blocks SYSG
directory entry
authorization code LEL

changing LEL
 directory, partitioned data set
 creation DAG
 obtaining contents with BLDL DAMI
 operations performed by STOW
 macro DAMI
 search by FIND macro DAMI
 directory, preserving contents of CPRT
 disadvantages of a large control area
 size VAG
 DISCONNECT parameter CAG
 DISCONNECT subcommand
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 disconnecting a user catalog
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 disconnecting your program
 CLOSE macro VAG, VAMI
 discrete profiles GI
 discrete records, prestaging VAG
 disk operating system (DOS)
 checkpoint records CPRT
 DISP operand
 action of DAG
 description DAG
 for extending sequential data
 set DAG
 for indexed sequential data set DAG
 for partitioned data set DAG
 for tape CUST, DAG
 when DISP=SHR for sharing data
 sets DAG
 when passing a generation DAG
 when updating the directory DAG
 DISP option
 See disposition option
 DISP parameter TAPE
 INITT statement UTIL
 DISP parameter in JCL VAG
 display area sizes, console SYSG
 DISPLAY command CPRT
 display data set statistics
 SHOWCB CAG
 display devices, IODEVICE macro
 parameter values for SYSG
 displaying
 contents of fields in the ACB, EXLST,
 and RPL VAG
 control blocks VAG
 information about an unopened data
 set VAG
 statistics about a buffer pool VAG
 disposition
 at automatic restart CPRT
 at deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 at deferred step restart CPRT
 for PL/I CPRT
 of checkpoint data set CPRT
 disposition messages LEL
 disposition of volumes, positioning
 parameters explained TAPE
 disposition option
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 requirement for extending an ISAM
 data set DAMI
 distribution data sets PG
 distribution libraries
 See DLIBs
 distribution library
 See DLIB
 DLIB (distribution library)
 backup and recovery SYSG
 mounting of volumes SYSG
 relationship to sysgen SYSG
 DLIB zone, SMP/E SYSG
 DLIBs (distribution libraries) PG
 load module library PG
 message library PG
 panel library PG
 placement PG
 cost PG
 performance PG
 recovery PG
 space allocation PG
 table library PG
 DLT statement CAG
 ALIAS parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 IEHPRGM program UTIL
 DLT statement CAG
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 IEHPRGM program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 DLVRP macro VAG
 example VAMI
 execute form VAMI
 format VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 summary VAMI
 DO command AMSI, AMSV
 DO-END command sequence AMSI, AMSV
 DOCHAR feature SYSG
 document processor, IODEVICE macro
 parameter values for SYSG
 documentation listing
 Stage I SYSG
 Stage II SYSG
 DOS CPRT
 DOS (disk operating system) CPRT
 embedded checkpoint records
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 DOS/OS interchange feature,
 specifying DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 restriction with BSP DAG
 restriction with chained
 scheduling DAG
 restriction with CNTRL DAG
 restriction with POINT DAG
 DOS bit
 off PG
 on PG
 doubleword alignment
 See BFALN operand
 downward call
 See downward reference
 downward reference
 definition LEL
 maximum number LEL
 DPI (data protection image)
 for BSAM DAMI
 for QSAM DAMI
 DRBA subparameter
 in WRTBFR macro VAMI
 DRPX statement CAG
 DS subparameter
 in WRTBFR macro VAMI
 DSCB CPRT
 DSCB (data set control block) CPRT, GI
 contents of DAG
 data set label DAG
 data set security byte DAG
 described DAG, SDA
 format-0 SDA
 format-1 SDA
 format-1 not found user exit CUST,
 SDA
 format-2 SDA

format-3 SDA
 format-4 SDA
 format-5 SDA
 format-6 SDA
 index (format-2) DS2HTRPR field
 of DAG
 reading from VTOC by absolute device
 address
 coding example SDA
 macro specifications SDA
 return codes SDA
 reading from VTOC by data set name
 coding example SDA
 macro specifications SDA
 return codes SDA
 DSD statement
 IEBDG program UTIL
 INPUT parameter UTIL
 OUTPUT parameter UTIL
 DSECT expansions
 See CVT, IEFJFCBN, IEFUCBOB, TRKCALC
 DSECT statement DAG
 DCB symbolic names DAMI
 DSF (Device Support Facilities) PG
 DSGROUP parameter
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 EXCLUDE statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 DSI (dynamic system interchange) SYSG
 DSN order
 initiating access to DSNs, DSCBs SDA
 DSN parameter SYSG
 DSN sharing VAG
 DSN subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 DSNAME operand
 DD statement DAG
 DSNAME parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CATLG statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 DELETEP statement UTIL
 INCLUDE statement UTIL
 LIST statement UTIL
 LISTPDS statement UTIL
 LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 RENAME statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 UNCATLG statement UTIL
 DSNAME parameter in JCL VAG
 DSNVOL parameter SYSG
 DSORG field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 DSORG operand (CHECK macro) DAMI
 DSORG operand (DCB macro) DAMI, SDA
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 CLOSE TYPE=T DAG
 described DAG
 direct data set DAG
 indexed sequential data set DAG
 partitioned data set DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 sequential data set DAG
 DSTYPE parameter SYSG
 dual density TAPE
 DUALCODE feature SYSG
 DUALCOMM feature SYSG
 DUALDENS feature SYSG
 dummy control section
 DCBD macro DAMI
 for DCB DAG
 PDABD macro DAMI
 used for DCB DAMI
 dummy data block (BDAM) DAMI
 dummy data set CPRT
 restriction with parallel input
 processing DAG
 DUMMY device, specifying SYSG
 dummy header label
 for ANSI standard labels TAPE
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 dummy key DAMI
 DUMMY parameter CPRT
 DUMMY parameter in JCL VAG
 dummy records
 copying AMSI, AMSV
 with direct data set DAG
 DUMP COMPARE output listing
 LISTCRA command AMSV
 dump facility
 SNAP CAG
 DUMP line operator or list command IUG
 DUMP operation VAG
 DUMP output listing
 LISTCRA command AMSV
 DUMP parameter
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 in LISTCRA command AMSV
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 LISTPDS statement UTIL
 LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 DUMPDS command SYSG
 duplex data set, defining
 using access method services SYSG
 using DATASET macro SYSG
 duplicate data set names VAG
 dynamic allocation AMSI, AMSV, CAG,
 CPRT, VAG
 allocating the volume CAG
 data set and volume CAG
 dynamic buffering
 buffer control DAG
 effect on buffer length DAMI
 effect on number of channel
 programs DAMI
 for direct data set DAG
 for ISAM data set DAG
 requesting in READ macro DAMI
 requesting in WRITE macro DAMI
 returning buffer to the pool DAMI
 specified in BDAM DCB DAMI
 specified in BISAM DCB DAMI
 specifying DAG
 dynamic device reconfiguration
 See DDR
 dynamic device reconfiguration (DDR)
 option CUST, TAPE
 dynamic invocation UTIL
 dynamic system interchange
 See DSI
 D3330 parameter SYSG

E

EBCDIC (extended binary coded decimal interchange code)

ASCII translation

check routine DAMI

DCB option DAMI

GET routine DAMI

put routine DAMI

write routine DAMI

XLATE macro DAMI

for magnetic tape volumes DAG

record format dependencies DAG

translation to and from ASCII DAG

translation to and from

ISCII/ASCII DAG

EBKY3277 feature SYSG

ECB (event control block) CUST, DAMI

used with EXCP macro SDA

used with XDAP macro SDA

ECB operand

WAIT macro DAMI

ECB parameter

in FIELDS parameter VAMI

in GENCB macro VAMI

in RPL macro VAMI

ECB subparameter

CNVTAD macro VAMI

MRKBFR macro VAMI

SCHBFR macro VAMI

ECBLIST operand

WAIT macro DAMI

ECODE subparameter VAG

EDIT line operator IUG

EDIT macro SYSG

EDIT statement

IEBEDIT program UTIL

NOPRINT parameter UTIL

START parameter UTIL

STEPNAME parameter UTIL

TYPE parameter UTIL

edited data set

creating UTIL

printing UTIL

punching UTIL

editing

conventions LEL

module LEL

editing a data set IUG

editor routines, volume label TAPE

module names TAPE

editor, volume label

entry conditions CUST

explained CUST

flowcharts of CUST

module names CUST

EDT (eligible device table)

specifying SYSG

verifying SYSG

edtgen (eligible device table

generation) GI

definition SYSG

required and optional macro

instructions SYSG

EDTGEN macro SYSG

EHMOVE program

data set space allocation UTIL

element entry

in parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB,

SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros VAMI

coding example VAMI

illustration VAMI

ELIGBLE parameter SYSG

eligible device table

See EDT

eligible device table generation

See edtgen

eliminate mode, read column

BSAM DAMI

QSAM DAMI

ellipses, in notation convention VAG,

VAMI

ELSE parameter AMSI, AMSV

in IF command AMSI, AMSV

embedded checkpoint records (DOS)

CNTRL macro DAMI

POINT macro DAMI

embedded index area DAG

embedding a sequence set AMSI

embedding the sequence set VAG

EMODVOLL CUST, TAPE

EMPTY parameter

BLDG statement UTIL

in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV

in DEFINE command

GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV

empty VSAM data set

load mode processing VAG

newly defined VAG

reusable VAG

ENCIPHER parameter VAG

in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV

examples AMSI, AMSV

enciphering data GI, VAG

END assembler statement SYSG

END command AMSI, AMSV, IUG

end of data set

explained TAPE

with ANSI standard labels TAPE

with IBM standard labels TAPE

with no labels TAPE

with nonstandard labels CUST

end of module indication LEL

end of reel TAPE

end of volume

explained TAPE

special conditions TAPE

with ANSI standard labels TAPE

with IBM standard labels TAPE

with no labels TAPE

with nonstandard labels CUST

END statement

ICAPRTBL program UTIL

IEBDG program UTIL

object module LEL

specifying entry point LEL

user-information parameter UTIL

end-of-block

See EOB

end-of-data VAG

See also EODAD operand

during SRB processing VAG

exit routine CUST

indicated by CIDF VAG

processing VAG

restoring values with VERIFY VAG

end-of-data indicator DAG

end-of-data routine

See EODAD routine

end-of-extent appendage

See EOE appendage

end-of-extent appendage, user

written SYSG

end-of-file

indicators VAG

software VAG

end-of-file on magnetic tape, ignoring
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 end-of-key-range VAG
 end-of-sequential retrieval
 See ESETL
 See ESTEL
 end-of-sequential retrieval (ESETL)
 macro CPRT
 end-of-volume
 See also EOV macro
 See also open/close/EOV
 checkpoint at CPRT
 deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 during checkpoint CPRT
 EOV routine CPRT
 exit
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 exit routine CPRT, CUST
 forced (FEOV macro) DAMI
 forcing DAG
 message CPRT
 processing DAG
 return codes VAMI
 routines, relationship with DCB abend
 exit CUST
 SYSCKEOV DD statement CPRT
 use of CHKPT CPRT
 use of RD parameter CPRT
 when EODAD routine entered CUST
 end-of-volume checkpoint routine CPRT
 end-of-volume processing
 with CBUF VAG
 ending a request VAG
 ending an ISMF session IUG
 ENDRBA parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 ENDREQ macro VAG
 example VAMI
 format VAMI
 giving up exclusive control VAG
 terminating a request
 summary VAMI
 used with WRTBFR macro VAMI
 ENDUP statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 enhanced integrated catalog facility
 catalog recovery
 catalog locking PG
 considerations in a shared
 environment PG
 description PG
 restrictions PG
 security PG
 ENQ macro CPRT
 when sharing a data set DAG
 ENTAB (entry table) LEL
 ENTER key IUG
 ENTRIES parameter
 BLDG statement UTIL
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 in EXPORTRA command AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI
 entry
 element, in parameter lists of GENCB,
 MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB
 macros VAMI
 header, in parameter lists of GENCB,
 MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB
 macros VAMI
 in a catalog PG
 to exit routine DAMI
 to SYNAD exit routine CUST, DAMI
 entry address, module map LEL
 entry name
 definition LEL
 ESD
 changing LEL
 deleting LEL
 module map LEL
 entry point
 example LEL
 loaded program LEL
 specification of
 END statement LEL
 ENTRY statement LEL
 ENTRY statement
 main entry point LEL
 summary LEL
 entry table LEL
 entry-sequenced data set AMSI, AMSV,
 CPRT, GI
 accessing records VAG
 alternate index structure VAG
 defining
 example AMSI, AMSV
 exporting
 example AMSI, AMSV
 exporting using CIMODE
 example AMSI
 format VAG
 importing
 example AMSI, AMSV
 inserting records VAG
 migration to a linear data set VAG
 retrieving records
 RBA (relative byte address) VAG
 used in ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 entryname subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 VVDS AMSI
 entrypoint subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 ENVIRONMENT parameter
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 EOB (end-of-block)
 fixed-length records DAG
 EODAD VAG
 operating in SRB mode VAG
 with control interval access VAG
 EODAD (end-of-data) routine
 changing address of in DCB DAG
 explained TAPE
 for ANSI standard labels TAPE
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 for no labels TAPE
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 specifications CUST
 with basic access technique DAG
 with BSP macro DAG, DAMI
 with CHECK macro DAMI
 with CNTRL macro DAMI
 with concatenated data sets DAG
 with FEOV macro DAMI
 with GET macro DAG, DAMI
 with POINT macro DAMI
 with queued access technique DAG
 EODAD exit CUST
 EODAD operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 EODAD parameter
 in EXLST macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI

in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 EOE appendage CUST, SDA
 EOE operand (DCB macro) SDA
 EOEAPP parameter SYSG
 EOM (end of module indication) LEL
 EOVS
 See open/close/EOVS
 EOVS checkpoint routine CPRT
 EOVS macro CPRT, TAPE
 and Format-1 DSCB not found CUST,
 SDA
 used with EXCP macro SDA
 used with XDAP macro SDA
 EOVS routine
 for ANSI standard labels TAPE
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 for no labels TAPE
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 OPTCD=B TAPE
 volume label editor routine CUST
 EOVS 1 label
 See data set label 1
 EOVS 2 label
 See data set label 2
 EOVS, volume label editor routine TAPE
 EP loader option LEL
 EP parameter
 ATTACH macro UTIL
 LINK macro UTIL
 ERASE macro VAG
 deleting a record
 summary VAMI
 format VAMI
 ERASE parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 ERASE processing VAMI
 erase-on-scratch GI
 erasing residual data PG, VAG
 EREP (Environmental Recording, Editing,
 and Printing) PG
 description GI
 required level for Data Facility
 Product GI
 ERET parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 ERNT (error table entries) SDA
 EROPT (automatic error options) operand
 (DCB macro) CPRT, CUST, DAMI
 ERP (error recovery procedure)
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 virtual storage constraint relief GI
 ERP (error recovery program) UTIL
 error
 analysis routine (SYNAD) CUST
 closing data set CAG
 conditions
 BISAM VAG
 QISAM VAG
 determinate DAG
 EXCP I/O
 recovery procedures SDA
 handling DAG
 handling deferred writes VAG
 indeterminate DAG
 input/output CPRT
 locating VAG
 options, automatic CUST
 permanent I/O
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 uncorrectable CUST
 using multiple regions VAG
 VTOC
 processing SDA
 recovering from system or user
 errors SDA
 error analysis routines
 exits CAG
 error analysis, I/O
 exception codes
 BDAM CUST
 BISAM CUST
 QISAM CUST
 register contents
 BDAM CUST
 BISAM CUST
 BPAM CUST
 BSAM CUST
 QISAM CUST
 QSAM CUST
 relationship with
 CHECK macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 DCB macro DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 PUTX macro DAMI
 SETL macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 specifying in DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 status indicators
 BDAM CUST
 BPAM CUST
 BSAM CUST
 QISAM CUST, DAMI
 QSAM CUST
 error codes
 See return codes
 error conditions CUST
 See also severity code
 while opening a data set DAMI
 error exits
 CHECK macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 DCB macro DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 PUTX macro DAMI
 SETL macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 error field of the ACB
 reason codes from OPEN macro VAMI
 error handling
 abend recovery IUG
 collecting trace data IUG
 during list building IUG
 during list tailoring IUG
 for input errors IUG
 for line operators IUG
 for list commands IUG
 logging errors IUG
 messages and help IUG
 error messages

See also diagnostic messages
 See also messages, CVAF VTOC error
 DIAGNOSE CAG
 examples SYSG
 format of SYSG
 message, explanation, and recovery
 procedure CAG
 when verifying the EDT SYSG
 error option operand (QSAM) DAMI
 ERROR parameter
 available from IEBCOMPR CUST
 EXITS statement UTIL
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 error prevention CAG
 error recovery
 procedure
 for tape DAMI
 error routine
 See SYNAD routine
 error routine, user-written SYSG
 error symbols
 in data columns IUG
 ERRORLIMIT parameter VAG
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 in EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 errors
 analyzing
 logical CUST
 physical CUST
 Stage I SYSG
 Stage II SYSG
 ERRTAB parameter SYSG
 ERTB (ISMF error table) SDA
 ESD (external symbol dictionary) LEL
 ESDS parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 ESETL (end-of-sequential retrieval)
 macro CPRT
 description DAG
 in EODAD routine CUST
 relationship to
 SETL macro DAMI
 when sharing a data set DAG
 ESETL (end-of-sequential-retrieval)
 macro
 description DAMI
 relationship to
 GET macro DAMI
 esoteric name AMSI, AMSV
 specifying SYSG
 ESPIE CPRT
 establishing backup and recovery
 procedures VAG
 ESTAE exit, abnormal termination DAG
 ESTEL (end-of-sequential retrieval)
 macro
 use by access method DAMI
 estimating catalog space
 requirements CAG
 estimating storage for DIAGNOSE CAG
 estimating VSAM catalog space CAG
 ESV (error statistics by volume)
 data UTIL
 ET (ISMF environment table) SDA
 evaluating tape quality in library UTIL
 event control block
 See also ECB
 open
 See DCB open exit routine
 used in ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 event control block (ECB)
 See ECB
 EXAMINE command CAG, GI, PG
 controlling message printout VAG

DATATEST VAG
 examples AMSI
 format AMSI, AMSV
 INDEXTTEST VAG
 introduction VAG
 message hierarchy VAG
 function-not-performed
 message VAG
 individual data set structural
 error message VAG
 status and statistical
 messages VAG
 summary error message VAG
 supportive messages VAG
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 output VAG
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 run selection criteria VAG
 sample output VAG
 data set with duplicate key
 error VAG
 data set with structural
 error VAG
 error-free data set VAG
 service aid VAG
 special considerations VAG
 tests, two VAG
 types of data sets VAG
 types of users VAG
 when to run VAG
 example
 addition of records, PUT macro VAMI
 addressed-sequential deletion, ERASE
 macro VAMI
 addressed-sequential retrieval, GET
 macro VAMI
 addressed-sequential update, PUT
 macro VAMI
 check return code after asynchronous
 request, CHECK macro VAMI
 checking return code after
 synchronous request, CHECK
 macro VAMI
 close data set with parameter list
 above 16M, CLOSE macro VAMI
 connect LSR pool and run in 31-bit
 addressing mode, ACB macro VAMI
 delete LSR pool, DLVRP macro VAMI
 display an ACB, SHOWCB macro VAMI
 display an exit list address in the
 ACB, SHOWCB macro VAMI
 display exit list length, SHOWCB
 macro VAMI
 display physical error message,
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 generate an access method control
 block, GENCB macro VAMI
 generate an exit list, GENCB
 macro VAMI
 generate an RPL at assembly time, RPL
 macro VAMI
 generate request parameter list,
 GENCB macro VAMI
 identify data set, ACB macro VAMI
 identify exit routines, EXLST
 macro VAMI
 keyed-direct deletion, ERASE
 macro VAMI
 keyed-direct insertion, PUT
 macro VAMI
 keyed-direct update, PUT macro VAMI
 keyed-sequential insertion, PUT
 macro VAMI

keyed-sequential retrieval
 (backward), GET macro VAMI
 keyed-sequential retrieval, GET
 macro VAMI
 keyed-sequential update, PUT
 macro VAMI
 loading a relative record data set,
 PUT macro VAMI
 marking records inactive, PUT
 macro VAMI
 modify a request parameter list,
 MODCB macro VAMI
 modify an exit list, MODCB
 macro VAMI
 modify name of exit list in ACB,
 MODCB macro VAMI
 obtain LSR above 16M, BLDVRP
 macro VAMI
 obtaining resource pool above 16M,
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 open macro with parameter list above
 16M, OPEN macro VAMI
 open two data sets, OPEN macro VAMI
 overlay processing, CHECK macro VAMI
 position, POINT macro VAMI
 recording RBAs when loading, PUT
 macro VAMI
 release positioning, ENDREQ
 macro VAMI
 request separate data and index
 pools, BLDVRP macro VAMI
 request separate data/index resource
 pools, BLDVRP macro VAMI
 retrieving a keyed-direct record, GET
 macro VAMI
 retrieving a relative record
 sequentially, GET macro VAMI
 retrieving an addressed-direct
 record, GET macro VAMI
 retrieving direct to sequential
 record, GET macro VAMI
 ski-sequential retrieval, GET
 macro VAMI
 skip-sequential insertion, PUT
 macro VAMI
 suspend many record request, CHECK
 macro VAMI
 test a request parameter list, TESTCB
 macro VAMI
 test for data set attributes, TESTCB
 macro VAMI
 use a branch table, TESTCB
 macro VAMI
 example of generate, list, execute forms
 in reentrant environment VAMI
 examples
 altering a VSAM data set VAG
 canceling automatic restart CPRT
 CHKPT=EOV parameter CPRT
 controlling command execution AMSI,
 AMSV
 copying a data set VAG
 creating an alternate index VAG
 creating and manipulating data
 sets VAG
 DD statement for defining mountable
 devices UTIL
 DD statements for checkpoint data
 set CPRT
 defining a non-VSAM data set VAG
 defining a VSAM data set VAG
 defining an integrated catalog
 facility catalog CAG
 deleting a linear data set VAG
 ensuring restart CPRT
 exporting a VSAM data set VAG
 getting TCB data after restart CPRT
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 importing a VSAM data set VAG
 modifying a VSAM data set VAG
 of CVAFFDIR macro SDA
 of CVAFFILT macro SDA
 of CVAFSEQ macro SDA
 of CVAFTST and CVAFDSM macros SDA
 of OPEN installation exit
 module CUST, SDA
 printing a data set VAG
 recording identification CPRT
 requesting automatic checkpoint
 restart CPRT
 requesting automatic step
 restart CPRT
 requesting deferred checkpoint
 restart CPRT
 requesting deferred step
 restart CPRT
 requesting resource after
 restart CPRT
 SYSCKEOV DD statement CPRT
 VSAM macro instructions VAG
 exception
 I/O error AMSI, AMSV
 exception code CUST, DAMI
 exception exit routine CUST
 EXCEPTION with deferred write of
 buffers VAG
 exceptional condition code
 See condition, exception
 EXCEPTIONEXIT exit routine
 contents of registers CUST
 EXCEPTIONEXIT operating in SRB mode VAG
 EXCEPTIONEXIT parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 NULLIFY AMSI
 in ALTER command (NULLIFY) AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 exchange buffering DAG
 EXCLUDE parameter CAG
 EDIT statement UTIL
 EXCLUDE statement
 DSGROUP parameter UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 excluding members
 copy operation UTIL
 exclusive
 control
 conflict resolution VAG
 preventing deadlocks VAG
 releasing VAG

use with multiple string processing VAG
 exclusive call option LEL
 exclusive control updating direct data sets DAG
 when sharing direct data sets DAG
 exclusive control of data block (BDAM)
 releasing of DAMI
 requesting of DAMI
 specified in DCB DAMI
 exclusive copy or load processing UTIL
 exclusive reference definition LEL
 entry table LEL
 restrictions LEL
 segment table LEL
 XCAL option LEL
 exclusive segments note on overlay programs LEL
 EXCP CPRT
 EXCP (execute channel program) DAG
 ABE appendage CUST, SDA
 building list of fixed data areas SDA
 channel programs
 appendage entry points CUST, SDA
 appendage programming restrictions CUST, SDA
 appendage register usage CUST, SDA
 appendage returns CUST, SDA
 appendages used with CUST, SDA
 authorized appendage list CUST, SDA
 completion processing SDA
 execution SDA
 I/O error handling SDA
 including appendages in the system CUST, SDA
 initiation SDA
 modifying SDA
 programming considerations SDA
 translation by I/O supervisor SDA
 CHE appendage CUST, SDA
 control blocks used with DCB SDA
 DEB SDA
 ECB SDA
 IOB SDA
 EOE appendage CUST, SDA
 IDAWs (indirect addressing words) SDA
 in V=R address space SDA
 PCI appendage CUST, SDA
 requirements SDA
 channel program SDA
 control blocks SDA
 SIO appendage CUST, SDA
 EXCP access method CPRT, GI
 EXCP appendage SYSG
 EXCP appendages contents of registers at entry CUST
 EXCP macro DAG
 advantages of using SDA
 control blocks used with DCB SDA
 DEB SDA
 ECB SDA
 IOB SDA
 in problem programs SDA
 in real storage SDA
 in system control programs SDA
 macro specification SDA
 macros used with

ATLAS SDA
 CLOSE SDA
 EOVS SDA
 OPEN SDA
 multivolume data set requirement SDA
 relationship with SYNADAF macro DAMI
 used with WAIT macro SDA
 EXCPVR macro SDA
 EXEC statement AMSI, AMSV
 automatic checkpoint restart CPRT
 COND parameter CPRT
 deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 examples CPRT
 for Stage I SYSG
 for Stage II SYSG
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 linkage editor
 introduction LEL
 job step options LEL
 program name LEL
 REGION parameter LEL
 return code LEL
 loader
 description LEL
 examples LEL
 operator considerations CPRT
 PGM parameter CPRT
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 TIME parameter CPRT
 executable module LEL
 execute channel program (EXCP) DAG
 execute form
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 use of VAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 execute-form keyword VAMI
 executing channel programs
 in problem programs SDA
 in real storage SDA
 in system control programs SDA
 executing sysgen SYSG
 execution data sets PG
 placement PG
 cost PG
 performance PG
 recovery PG
 space allocation PG
 execution error messages

DIAGNOSE CAG
 DIAGNOSE command CAG
 message, explanation, and recovery
 procedure CAG
 execution time
 generate a request parameter list,
 summary VAMI
 generate an ACB VAMI
 generate an access method control
 block VAMI
 generate an exit list, summary VAMI
 generate exit list VAMI
 generate request parameter list VAMI
 exit
 list VAG
 user written routines VAG
 exit list CUST
 address displayed in SHOWCB macro
 example VAMI
 fields displayed in SHOWCB
 macro VAMI
 generating at execution time VAMI
 generating in EXLST macro VAMI
 length displayed in SHOWCB macro
 example VAMI
 EXIT parameter
 CREATE statement UTIL
 exit routine
 See also DADSM pre/postprocessing
 exits
 See also data management ABEND
 installation exit
 See also DCB OPEN installation exit
 See also DCS pre/postcalculation
 exits
 See also EXLST operand
 See also format-1 DSCB not found
 See also OPEN/EOV IBM-standard
 labeled tape security verification
 exit
 See also OPEN/EOV nonspecific tape
 mount request user exit
 allocation retrieval list CUST
 block count CUST, DAMI
 conventions CUST
 data control block
 See EXLST operand
 DCB (data control block) CUST
 DCB abend CUST
 defer nonstandard input trailer
 label CUST
 end-of-data CUST
 See also EODAD operand
 end-of-volume CUST, DAMI
 checkpoint in CPRT
 described CPRT
 EOV function CPRT
 label routine CPRT
 register contents CPRT
 EODAD CUST
 error analysis
 See error exits
 example CUST
 exception exit CUST
 FCB image CUST, DAMI
 functions possible SDA
 identified by DCB CUST, DAG
 identifying UTIL
 IEBTPCH program UTIL
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3 CUST
 JFCBE CUST
 JRNAD CUST
 LERAD CUST
 linkage UTIL
 list CUST
 list format DAMI
 open/EOV user exit for nonspecific
 tape mount requests GI, TAPE
 open/EOV user exit for security
 verification GI, TAPE
 QSAM parallel input CUST
 register contents on entry CUST
 return codes CUST
 returning from CUST
 specifying names of SYSG
 standard user label CUST
 SYNAD CUST
 synchronous error (SYNAD) CUST
 system data set for SYSG
 totaling CUST
 UPAD CUST
 user labeling DAMI
 user totaling CUST, DAMI
 user written CUST
 Version 3 TAPE
 exit routines
 specifying names of SYSG
 EXITS statement
 DATA parameter UTIL
 ERROR parameter UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBTPCH program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 INREC parameter UTIL
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 IOERROR parameter UTIL
 KEY parameter UTIL
 OUTHDR parameter UTIL
 OUTREC parameter UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter UTIL
 PRECOMP parameter UTIL
 TOTAL parameter UTIL
 exits to error analysis routines CAG
 EXLLEN parameter
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 EXLST macro VAG
 example VAMI
 format VAMI
 generate exit list at assembly time
 summary VAMI
 EXLST operand (DCB macro) CUST, SDA
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 list format DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 EXLST parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in MODCB macro VAMI
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 EXPAND parameter
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 EXPAND statement LEL
 EXPBFR parameter SYSG
 expiration date
 in ANSI standard data set label
 1 TAPE
 in LABEL parameter TAPE
 overriding SDA
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE

with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with volume label editor CUST
 EXPIRATION parameter
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 output listing AMSI, AMSV
 explicit request for ENQ CPRT
 EXPORT command CAG, SYSG
 and export of aliases PG
 backing up a data set VAG
 backing up data and associated
 catalog entries PG
 backing up the integrated catalog
 facility catalog PG
 backup and recovery CAG
 BCS
 reorganization CAG
 by control interval GI, VAG
 data set structure VAG
 DISCONNECT parameter CAG
 example VAG
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 moving VSAM data sets when volume is
 full PG
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 removing user catalog connector PG
 reorganizing the BCS PG
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 verifying conversion to integrated
 catalog facility PG
 EXPORT DISCONNECT command
 example AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORT/IMPORT command
 rebuilding a catalog CAG
 exporting
 VSAM recoverable catalogs AMSV, CAG
 exporting a data set
 See EXPORT command
 EXPORTRA command
 examples AMSV
 format AMSV
 not supported by integrated catalog
 facility PG
 optional parameters AMSV
 releasing space for conversion to
 integrated catalog facility PG
 required parameters AMSV
 EXPORTRA/IMPORTRA command
 catalog recovery CAG
 recovering catalog entries CAG
 VSAM recoverable catalogs CAG
 EXPRESS attention handling
 routines SYSG
 expressions CUST
 absolute (absexp) DAMI
 for operands CAG
 relocatable (relexp) DAMI
 EXT field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 EXTEND operand (OPEN macro) DAMI
 device independence DAG
 extending sequential data set DAG
 indexed sequential data set DAG
 QISAM use DAG
 specifying DAG
 use with SYSIN/SYSOUT DAG
 extended binary coded decimal
 interchange code
 See EBCDIC
 extended logical record interface
 See XLRI

extended logical record interface
 (XLRI) DAG
 extended search option
 for direct data sets DAG
 LIMCT operand DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 extension records
 for catalogs CAG
 EXTENT NO LOW (C-H) HIGH (C-H) field in
 formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 extents
 DSCB CPRT
 for deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 SYSIN data set CPRT
 external dummy section LEL
 See also pseudoregister
 definition LEL
 processing of LEL
 external file key
 cryptographic option AMSI, AMSV
 external labels TAPE
 external name LEL
 See also 'control section, name' and
 'entry name'
 definition LEL
 external reference
 changing LEL
 definition LEL
 external symbol dictionary LEL
 resolving LEL
 weak
 automatic library-call LEL
 cross-reference table LEL
 external sort VAG
 external symbol
 changing LEL
 definition LEL
 external symbol dictionary LEL
 EXTERNALKEYNAME parameter
 in REPRO command
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 EXTERNALSORT parameter
 in BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 EXTRACT macro CPRT

F

F-format records
 See format-F records
 See RECFM operand
 FCB CPRT
 FCB (forms control buffer)
 image
 defining DAMI
 exit CUST
 identification in JFCBE CUST
 relationship with SETPRT DAG
 loading UTIL
 operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 FCB (forms control buffer) image
 adding image to SYS1.IMAGELIB SDA
 default image
 3262 printer SDA
 4245 printer SDA
 4248 printer SDA
 in SYS1.IMAGELIB SDA
 JES2 support SDA
 retrieving image from
 SYS1.IMAGELIB SDA
 FCB (forms control buffer) module SYSG,
 UTIL

creating UTIL
 examples of building UTIL
 IEBIMAGE listing UTIL
 FCB images
 formats of DAG
 FCB parameter
 DFN statement UTIL
 FCB statement
 CHx parameter UTIL
 COPYP parameter UTIL
 DEFAULT parameter UTIL
 FORMEND parameter UTIL
 ICAPRIBL program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 LINES parameter UTIL
 LNCH parameter UTIL
 LPI parameter UTIL
 PSPEED parameter UTIL
 SIZE parameter UTIL
 FCL (filter criteria list) SDA
 entry format SDA
 header format SDA
 FD statement
 ACTION parameter UTIL
 FILL parameter UTIL
 FORMAT parameter UTIL
 FROMLOC parameter UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 INPUT parameter UTIL
 LENGTH parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 PICTURE parameter UTIL
 SIGN parameter UTIL
 STARTLOC parameter UTIL
 FDBK parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 FEATURE parameter SYSG
 feedback
 block position DAMI
 next address DAMI
 option DAG
 with BDAM READ macro DAG
 with BDAM WRITE macro DAG
 feedback word in the RPL VAMI
 FEOV macro
 description DAG
 ignored for SYSIN/SYSOUT data
 sets DAG
 restriction with spanned records DAG
 restriction with trailer label
 exit CUST
 to enter EODAD routine CUST
 use by access method DAMI
 use of DAMI
 with ANSI standard labels
 input tape TAPE
 output tape TAPE
 with IBM standard labels
 input tape TAPE
 output tape TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 fetch
 See program fetch
 field
 altering contents
 IEBDG program UTIL
 changing the contents
 IEBDG program UTIL
 converting UTIL
 defining the contents
 IEBDG program UTIL
 editing information UTIL
 FIELD parameter
 RECORD statement UTIL
 FIELDS parameter
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 file access exit CUST, DAG
 file identifier
 in ANSI standard data set label
 1 TAPE
 file key
 secondary VAG
 file mark, restriction DAG
 FILE parameter
 DELETE UCAT FORCE CAG
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI
 in REPRO command AMSI
 in VERIFY command AMSI, AMSV
 file section number
 in ANSI standard data set label
 1 TAPE
 file sequence number
 See also data set sequence number
 in ANSI standard data set label
 1 TAPE
 file set identifier
 in ANSI standard data set label
 1 TAPE
 file-protect message CPRT
 file, end of
 See end-of-file
 FILESEQUENCENUMBERS parameter
 in DEFINE command
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 FILL parameter
 CREATE statement UTIL
 FD statement UTIL
 FILTER CLEAR command IUG
 FILTER command IUG
 filter criteria list (FCL)
 See FCL
 filtering list entries
 completing the FILTER Entry
 Panel IUG
 general description IUG
 how errors are handled IUG
 unfiltering the list IUG
 with parameters IUG
 FIND command IUG
 FIND macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 in EODAD routine CUST
 reason codes DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 updating a partitioned data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 when sharing a data set DAG
 FIPS
 See ISO/ANSI/FIPS tape labels
 first record, verification of
 bypass label processing TAPE
 for ANSI standard labels TAPE
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 for no labels TAPE

for nonstandard labels CUST, TAPE
 volume label editor CUST
 FIX parameter
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 fixed action UTIL
 FIXED parameter SYSG
 fixed-length records AMSI, AMSV
 See also BLKSIZE operand, RECFM
 operand
 description DAG
 with parallel input processing DAG
 fixing
 control blocks and buffers in real
 storage VAG
 pages in real storage VAG
 fixing data areas with EXCPVR SDA
 FKS subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 FLASH operand (SETPRT macro)
 specifying DAMI
 FLASH operand in SETPRT macro
 modifying DAMI
 FMT 2 OR 3 DSCB field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 FOLD parameter
 DFN statement UTIL
 FOR parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 force end-of-volume
 See FEOV macro
 FORCE parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORTRA command AMSV
 forced writing of buffers VAG
 format
 ACB macro VAMI
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 alternate index VAG
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 CHECK macro VAMI
 CLOSE macro VAMI
 CNVTAD macro VAMI
 control area VAG
 control interval VAG
 control interval definition
 field VAG
 data set labels
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 ENDREQ macro VAMI
 entry-sequenced data set VAG
 ERASE macro VAMI
 execute form
 of BLDVRP macro VAMI
 of DLVRP macro VAMI
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 exit list DAMI
 EXLST macro VAMI
 free space VAG
 GENCB macro VAMI
 GET macro VAMI
 GETIX macro VAMI
 header of an index record VAG
 index entry VAG

index entry portion of an index
 record VAG
 index record VAG
 key-sequenced VAG
 key-sequenced data set VAG
 linear data set VAG
 list form
 of BLDVRP macro VAMI
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 MNTACQ macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 MRKBFR macro VAMI
 of allocation retrieval area SDA
 of allocation retrieval list SDA
 of buffer list entry SDA
 of buffer list header SDA
 of CVPL (CVAF parameter list) SDA
 of DADSM pre/postprocessing exit
 parameter list CUST, SDA
 of DCS pre/postcalculation exit
 parameter list CUST, SDA
 of LSPACE data return area SDA
 of LSPACE message return area SDA
 of LSPACE parameter list SDA
 of OIEXL (OPEN installation exit
 parameter list) CUST, SDA
 of VIER SDA
 of VIER index entries SDA
 of VTOC maps SDA
 OPEN macro VAMI
 page DAMI
 parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB,
 SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros
 address list VAMI
 element entry VAMI
 header entry VAMI
 POINT macro VAMI
 PUT macro VAMI
 PUTIX macro VAMI
 record
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 record definition field VAG
 relative record data set VAG
 RPL macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 standard form
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 user labels
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 VERIFY macro VAMI
 WRTBFR macro VAMI
 format of the parameter lists VAMI
 FORMAT parameter SYSG
 FD statement UTIL
 LISTPDS statement UTIL
 LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 format 0-6 DSCB SDA
 format-D records, restriction with
 chained scheduling DAG
 format-F records
 description DAG
 ISO/ANSI tapes DAG
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS tapes DAG
 standard format DAG
 with card reader and punch DAG
 with parallel input processing DAG
 format-S records

extended logical record
 interface DAG
 segment descriptor word DAG
 format-U records
 calculating record length DAG
 description DAG
 restriction for ISO/ANSI tapes DAG
 with card reader and punch DAG
 with parallel input processing DAG
 format-V records
 block descriptor word DAG
 description DAG
 record descriptor word DAG
 segment control codes DAG
 segment descriptor word DAG
 spanned DAG
 with card punch DAG
 with parallel input processing DAG
 format-1 DSCB
 reading from VTOC SDA
 format-1 DSCB not found
 installation exit (IFGOEXOA) CUST,
 SDA
 parameter list CUST, SDA
 register contents CUST, SDA
 return codes CUST, SDA
 formatted VTOC listing
 ADHIN field UTIL
 ADLIN field UTIL
 BLKSIZE field UTIL
 CYLAD field UTIL
 CYLOV field UTIL
 DATA SET NAME field UTIL
 DATE.CRE field UTIL
 DATE.EXP field UTIL
 DATE.REF field UTIL
 DSORG field UTIL
 EXT field UTIL
 EXTENT NO LOW (C-H) HIGH (C-H)
 field UTIL
 FMT 2 OR 3 DSCB field UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 INITIAL ALLOC field UTIL
 KEYLEN field UTIL
 LAST BLK PTR field UTIL
 LCYAD field UTIL
 LMSAD field UTIL
 LPRAD field UTIL
 LRECL field UTIL
 LTRAD field UTIL
 L2MIN field UTIL
 L3MIN field UTIL
 NOBYTE field UTIL
 NOLEV field UTIL
 NOTRK field UTIL
 OPTCD field UTIL
 OVRCT field UTIL
 PRCTR field UTIL
 PTRDS field UTIL
 RECFM field UTIL
 RORG1 field UTIL
 SEQNO field UTIL
 SER NO field UTIL
 TAGDT field UTIL
 USED PDS BYTES field UTIL
 2MIND field UTIL
 2ND ALLOC field UTIL
 3MIND field UTIL
 FORMEND parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 forms alignment DAMI
 forms control buffer
 See FCB
 forms control buffer (FCB) CPRT

loading UTIL
 forms control buffer image
 See FCB images
 forms control buffer module
 See FCB module
 forms overlay frame DAMI
 FORTRAN TAPE
 forward merge of the DCB TAPE
 forward space (CNTRL macro) DAMI
 FOVT (format service vector table) SDA
 FRCHAR feature SYSG
 free chain rebuild
 VSAM catalogs CAG
 free control interval
 entry portion VAG
 pointed to by index record VAG
 FREE operand DAG
 FREE option
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 free space
 altering VAG
 control interval VAG
 determining VAG
 format VAG
 fragmented PG
 improving performance VAG
 information in VTOC index PG
 on DASD volume
 obtaining with LSPACE macro SDA
 optimal control interval VAG
 preparing for CNVTCAT processing PG
 related to control interval size VAG
 reorganizing the BCS after conversion
 to integrated catalog facility PG
 threshold VAG
 used to insert records VAG
 FREEBUF macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 example DAG
 for ISAM DAG
 relationship to
 BUILD macro DAMI
 GETBUF macro DAMI
 to control buffers DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 FREEDBUF macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 used with BISAM DAMI
 when sharing data sets DAG
 FREEPPOOL macro
 description DAMI
 relationship to
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 GETPOOL macro DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 when issued for card punch data
 set DAG
 when issued for printer data set DAG
 when used DAG
 FREESPACE parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 FROM parameter
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 INCLUDE statement UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL

REPLACE statement UTIL
 FROMADDRESS parameter
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 FROMDD parameter
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAMES statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAMES statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 FROMKEY parameter
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 FROMLOC parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 FROMNUMBER parameter
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 front key compression VAG
 FS parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 FTNCD parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 full access password protection VAG
 full copy or load processing UTIL
 full function mode GI
 FULL parameter
 in PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 full volume PG
 full VTOC PG
 full-track-index write option DAG, DAMI
 fullword boundary alignment
 See BFALN operand
 FUNC operand (DCB macro)
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 function statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 restrictions UTIL
 functional commands
 summary AMSI, AMSV
 functionally equivalent I/O
 devices SYSG
 functions
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 functions, utility program
 guide to UTIL
 FUNCTN operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 FWD subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI

G

gaining access to a control
 interval VAG
 GAM (graphics access method) SYSG
 specifying SYSG
 GAM/SP (graphics access method/system
 product) SYSG
 GCM parameter
 CHARSET statement UTIL
 GRAPHIC statement UTIL
 GCMLIST parameter
 TABLE statement UTIL
 GDGNT CPRT
 GDGNT (generation data group name
 table) CPRT

GDRB (ISMF global data repository
 block) SDA
 GEN operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 GENCB macro VAG
 execute form VAMI
 with parameter lists built by
 user VAMI
 format VAMI
 generate a request parameter list at
 execution time
 summary VAMI
 generate an access method control
 block at execution time
 summary VAMI
 generate an exit list at execution
 time
 summary VAMI
 generate form VAMI
 reentrant example VAMI
 generating a request parameter
 list VAMI
 generating a request parameter list
 example VAMI
 generating an access method control
 block VAMI
 generating an access method control
 block example VAMI
 generating an exit list VAMI
 generating an exit list example VAMI
 inconsistent operand error VAMI
 linking to VSAM directly VAMI
 list form VAMI
 operand notation VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 generalized trace facility
 See GTF
 generate form
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 use of VAMI
 GENERATE macro SYSG
 GENERATE statement
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 MAXFLDS parameter UTIL
 MAXGPS parameter UTIL
 MAXLITS parameter UTIL
 MAXNAME parameter UTIL
 generate-form keyword VAMI
 generated name
 VSAM catalog CAG
 generating
 control block VAG
 exit list
 generating a request parameter list
 GENCB macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 generating an access method control
 block (GENCB macro) VAMI
 generating an exit list
 at assembly time VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 generating output records UTIL
 generating system, definition of SYSG
 generation data group CAG, PG
 absolute generation name DAG
 altering attributes
 example AMSI, AMSV
 building an index DAG
 creating AMSI, AMSV
 creating a new DAG
 defined DAG

defining
 example AMSI, AMSV
 entering in the catalog DAG
 explained TAPE
 naming conventions
 Version 3 labels DAG
 relative generation name DAG
 retrieving DAG
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 generation data group index
 building and maintaining in an OS
 CVOL UTIL
 generation data set CPRT, DAG
 cataloging maximum number AMSI, AMSV
 in checkpoint CPRT
 in restart CPRT
 JES3 restriction CPRT
 name
 use in retrieving catalog
 information CAG
 uncataloging AMSI, AMSV
 generation data set used as checkpoint
 data set CPRT
 generation index DAG
 pointer entry CAG
 generation number field
 Version 3 labels DAG
 generation numbers
 explained TAPE
 in ANSI standard data set label
 I TAPE
 in IBM standard labels TAPE
 relative DAG
 generation, specifying type of SYSG
 generation, system CPRT, SYSG
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP subcommand
 in DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 generic
 key VAG
 profile checking facility VAG
 generic key
 specified in PRINT command AMSI,
 AMSV
 generic name CAG
 altering
 example AMSI, AMSV
 automatically assigned SYSG
 device type AMSI, AMSV
 listing entries
 example AMSI
 renaming CAG
 specifying SYSG
 generic profiles GI
 GENTYPE parameter SYSG
 GET macro VAG
 ASCII translation DAMI
 data mode (QSAM) DAMI
 description DAG
 for
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 format VAMI
 in EODAD routine CUST
 locate mode
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 move mode
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 restriction when using CNTRL
 macro DAMI
 relationship to
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 EODAD (see EODAD operand) DAMI
 PDAB macro DAMI
 RELSE macro DAMI
 SETL macro DAMI
 restriction with spanned records to
 enter EODAD routine CUST
 retrieving a direct to sequential
 record example VAMI
 retrieving a keyed-direct
 record VAMI
 retrieving a keyed-sequential record
 (backward) example
 backward VAMI
 retrieving a record
 summary VAMI
 retrieving a relative record
 example VAMI
 retrieving a skip-sequential record,
 example VAMI
 retrieving an addressed-direct record
 example VAMI
 retrieving an addressed-sequential
 record example VAMI
 retrieving keyed-sequential record
 example
 forward VAMI
 specified in DCB macro
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 TYPE=P DAMI
 updating a sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with format-U records DAG
 with parallel input processing DAG
 get routine exits DAMI
 GET-previous processing VAG
 GETBUF macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 relationship to
 BUILD macro DAMI
 FREEBUF macro DAMI
 to control buffers DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 GETIX macro VAG
 format VAMI
 retrieving an index record
 summary VAMI
 GETPOOL macro
 description DAMI
 relationship to
 BFALN operand DAMI
 BUFCB operand DAMI
 BUFL operand DAMI
 BUFNO operand DAMI
 FREEPOOL macro DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 with ISAM data set DAG
 global resource serialization
 See GRS
 global shared resources
 See GSR
 global shared resources (GSR) CPRT
 glossary AMSI, AMSV, CAG, CUST, DAG,
 DAMI, PG
 GRAPHCS parameter SYSG
 graphic character modification
 module SYSG, UTIL
 creating UTIL

examples of building and listing UTIL
 IEBIMAGE listing UTIL
 structure UTIL
 graphic character modification module structure
 for 3800 Model 1 UTIL
 for 3800 Model 3 UTIL
 graphic character modification module, creating UTIL
 GRAPHIC module listing IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 GRAPHIC module structure for 3800 Model 3 UTIL
 GRAPHIC module structure for 3800 Model 1 UTIL
 GRAPHIC module structure, IEBDG program UTIL
 graphic programming services, including SYSG
 GRAPHIC statement
 ASSIGN parameter UTIL
 GCM parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 REF parameter UTIL
 SEQ parameter UTIL
 graphics access method See GAM
 graphics device, use of as a console SYSG
 GRAPHICS parameter in PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 GRCHAR feature SYSG
 Greenwich Mean Time specifying other than SYSG
 group name, device SYSG
 grouping related control blocks DAG
 GRS VAG
 GRS (global resource serialization) defining a cluster AMSI
 defining a user catalog AMSI
 defining an alternate index AMSI
 multiple system sharing AMSV with ALTER AMSI
 GSR VAG
 GSR (global shared resources) CPRT
 GSR option
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro VAMI
 GSR subparameter
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 GTF VAG
 control blocks recorded VAG
 GTF (generalized trace facility) CAG
 GTF trace of CVAFF processing See CVPL

H

HALCRBA parameter in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 HALTERDS line operator IUG
 handling exits to physical error analysis routines VAG
 hard-copy log SYSG
 HARDCPY parameter SYSG
 HBACKDS line operator IUG
 HBDELETE line operator IUG
 hdingaddr subparameter

PARAM parameter
 ATTACH macro UTIL
 LINK macro UTIL
 HDNGLIST UTIL
 HDR1 label
 See data set label 1
 HDR2 label
 See data set label 2
 header
 alternate index VAG
 index record VAG
 header entry
 in parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros
 coding example VAMI
 illustration VAMI
 using macros to build VAMI
 header label
 ANSI identifiers for TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 IBM identifiers for TAPE
 user CUST, DAG
 HELP command IUG
 help panels IUG
 for ISMF panels IUG
 for messages IUG
 index IUG
 invoking IUG
 navigating keys and commands IUG
 HEWL LEL
 HEWLOAD LEL
 HEWLOADR LEL
 HEX parameter
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 hhhh parameter
 TRACK statement UTIL
 VTOC statement UTIL
 HIDE command IUG
 hiding list entries IUG
 how errors are handled IUG
 reshowing hidden entries IUG
 Hierarchical Storage Manager See DFHSM
 high key
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 high speed search, 3480 tape volume TAPE
 high-key range CAG
 high-speed 3480 positioning SDA
 high-used RBA VAG
 HISTORY parameter
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 output listing AMSI, AMSV
 HMIGRATE line operator IUG
 HOLD reply CPRT
 at automatic restart CPRT
 home address (writing) SYSG
 HOOK
 subparameter VAG
 horizontal pointer index entry VAG
 how
 alternate index is built VAG
 to code JCL VAG
 to gain access to a key-sequenced data set's index VAG
 VSAM adjusts control interval size VAG
 HRECALL line operator IUG
 HRECOVER line operator IUG
 hyphen
 continuation mark AMSI, AMSV

I

I/O CPRT
 buffers
 managing with shared resources VAG
 sharing VAG
 space management VAG
 journaling of errors VAG
 related control block sharing

I/O device generation GI
 See also iogen

I/O devices
 characteristics SDA
 describing characteristics of SYSG
 functionally equivalent SYSG
 naming a group of SYSG

I/O operations, timing SYSG

I/O resources PG

I/O routines
 user controlled AMSI, AMSV

I/O support routines, user-written SYSG

IBCDASDI program GI

IBCDMPRS program GI

IBM DATABASE2 (DB2) GI

IBM licensed programs
 compatible with Data Facility
 Product PG
 required before installing Data Facility Product PG

IBM standard labels TAPE
 component support TAPE
 definition TAPE
 operating system support TAPE
 overview of processing TAPE
 specification of TAPE
 types of TAPE
 volume layouts for TAPE

IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem TAPE

IBM 3480 tape processing TAPE

IBM 3480 tape volume high speed search TAPE

ICAPRTBL program GI
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 executing UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 loading FCB (forms control buffer) UTIL
 loading universal character set buffer UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 DFN UTIL
 END UTIL
 FCB UTIL
 JOB UTIL
 UCS UTIL

wait state codes UTIL

ICDQRNME exit routine SYSG

ICF master catalog
 See also master catalog
 defining
 using access method services SYSG
 using DATASET macro SYSG
 requirements for specifying SYSG
 using from previous system SYSG

ICFCATALOG parameter
 in DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI

ICI (improved control interval access) VAG
 debugging with normal control interval access VAG

ICI subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro VAMI

ICKDSF
 See Device Support Facilities

ID macro SYSG

ID parameter SYSG
 CHARSET statement UTIL

IDADDR parameter CPRT

IDAELEM macro VAMI

IDAGENC macro VAMI

IDAL (indirect data address list) SDA

IDAMODC macro VAMI

IDASHOW macro VAMI

IDATEST macro VAMI

IDATMSTP datestamp routine VAG
 contents of registers at entry CUST
 description CUST

IDAW (indirect addressing word) requirements SDA

IDCAMS program AMSI, AMSV, DAG

IDC01360I message CAG

IDC01371I message CAG

IDC11361I message CAG

IDC11362I message CAG

IDC11367I message CAG

IDC11373I message CAG

IDC11374I messages CAG

IDC11375I message CAG

IDC21363I message CAG

IDC21364I message CAG

IDC21365I message CAG

IDC21372I message CAG

IDC3009I message CAG

IDC31366I message CAG

IDC31368I message CAG

IDC31369I message CAG

IDC31370I message CAG

IDC31376I message CAG

IDC31377I message CAG

IDC3351I message CAG

IDENT parameter
 RECORD statement UTIL

IDENTIFY statement summary LEL

identifying a catalogs volume CAG

identifying tape reels TAPE

identifying tape volumes
 CHKLST command AMSI, AMSV

IDLNG parameter CPRT

IDR
 See CSECT identification records

IEAAPF00 system parameter list SYSG

IEAAP00 system parameter list SYSG

IEAAP00, authorized appendage list CUST, SDA

IEAFIX01 system parameter list SYSG

IEANUC0n (DAT-on) SYSG

IEASYSnn system parameter member SYSG

IEASYS00 system parameter list SYSG

IEASYS00 system parameter member SYSG

IEAVEDAT (DAT-off) SYSG

IEBCOMPR
 ERROR parameter CUST
 INHDR/INTLR parameter CUST
 OUTHDR/OUTLR parameter CUST
 PRECOMP parameter CUST

IEBCOMPR program GI
 comparing data sets UTIL
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL

EXEC statement UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 COMPARE UTIL
 EXITS UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 verifying a backup copy UTIL
 IEBCOPY program DAG, GI, SYSG
 altering load modules GI
 altering load modules in place UTIL
 anyname1 DD statement UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement UTIL
 buffer size UTIL
 compressing a data set UTIL
 copying and reblocking load
 modules UTIL
 copying load modules GI
 copying members with aliases UTIL
 copying or loading unloaded data
 sets UTIL
 creating a copy modification
 module UTIL
 creating backup copy UTIL
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 excluding members UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 inserting RLD (relocation dictionary)
 counts UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 load operation UTIL
 merging partitioned data sets UTIL
 overlay load modules UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 re-creating a data set UTIL
 renaming selected members UTIL
 replacing identically named
 members UTIL
 replacing selected members UTIL
 requirements for load modules UTIL
 restrictions UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 selecting members to be copied UTIL
 selecting members to be loaded or
 unloaded UTIL
 space allocation UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 unload operation UTIL
 unloaded data set block size UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 ALTERMOD UTIL
 COPY UTIL
 COPYMOD UTIL
 EXCLUDE UTIL
 SELECT UTIL
 IEBDG
 CREATE parameter CUST
 IEBDG program GI
 creating graphic character
 modification module UTIL
 defining fields UTIL
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 GRAPHIC module structure UTIL
 IBM supplied patterns UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 modifying fields UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 parinset DD statement UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 parout DD statement UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 seqout DD statement UTIL
 sequinset DD statement UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 TABLE module listing UTIL
 user-specified pictures UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 CREATE UTIL
 DSD UTIL
 END UTIL
 FD UTIL
 REPEAT UTIL
 IEBEDIT program GI, SYSG
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 EXEC statement UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 EDIT UTIL
 IEBGENER
 DATA parameter CUST
 INHDR/INTLR parameter CUST
 IOERROR parameter CUST
 KEY parameter CUST
 OUTHDR/OUTLR parameter CUST
 TOTAL parameter CUST
 IEBGENER program GI
 creating an edited data set UTIL
 creating backup copy UTIL
 creating partitioned data sets UTIL
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 EXEC statement UTIL
 expanding partitioned data sets UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 reblocking or changing logical record
 length UTIL
 region size calculation UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 EXITS UTIL
 GENERATE UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 MEMBER UTIL
 RECORD UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program GI
 CHARSET module listing UTIL
 COPYMOD module listing UTIL
 COPYMOD module structure UTIL

creating an FCB (forms control buffer) module UTIL
 creating character arrangement table module UTIL
 creating library character set module UTIL
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 FCB module listing UTIL
 GRAPHIC module listing UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 module naming conventions UTIL
 operation groups UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 printer models supported by UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 storage requirements UTIL
 SYS1.IMAGELIB data set UTIL
 structure of CHARSET module UTIL
 for 3800 Model 1 UTIL
 for 3800 Model 3 UTIL
 structure of modules UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYS1.IMAGELIB data set UTIL
 TABLE module structure UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 CHARSET UTIL
 COPYMOD UTIL
 FCB UTIL
 GRAPHIC UTIL
 INCLUDE UTIL
 NAME UTIL
 OPTION UTIL
 TABLE UTIL
 3800 FCB (forms control buffer) module structure UTIL
 4248 FCB (forms control buffer) module structure UTIL
 IEBISAM program GI
 copying an ISAM data set UTIL
 creating a sequential backup copy UTIL
 creating an ISAM data set from an unloaded data set UTIL
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 EXEC statement UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 overriding DCB control information UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 printing logical records of ISAM data set UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 IEBPTPCH
 INHDR/INTLR parameter CUST
 INREC/OUTREC parameter CUST
 IEBPTPCH program GI
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 printing a data set UTIL
 printing or punching edited data set UTIL
 printing or punching partitioned directory UTIL
 printing or punching selected members UTIL
 printing or punching selected records UTIL
 punching a data set UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 EXITS UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 MEMBER UTIL
 PRINT UTIL
 PUNCH UTIL
 RECORD UTIL
 TITLE UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program GI, SYSG
 changing data set organization UTIL
 creating and updating data set libraries UTIL
 data statement UTIL
 description UTIL
 detail statement UTIL
 examples UTIL
 EXEC statement UTIL
 function statement UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 input statements LEL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 modifying an existing data set UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 UPDATE parameter UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 SYS1.PARMLIB
 use in listing appendages in CUST, SDA
 utility control statements UTIL
 ADD UTIL
 ALIAS UTIL
 CHANGE UTIL
 DELETE UTIL
 ENDUP UTIL
 LABEL UTIL
 NUMBER UTIL
 REPL UTIL
 REPRO UTIL
 IECDSECT macro
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 for volume label editor CUST
 IECIEPRM parameter list CUST
 IEEOENTE macro
 nonspecific tape volume mount exit CUST
 IECOEVSE
 IECPCNVT (relative track address to actual track address conversion routine) SDA
 IECPLTV (actual track address to relative track address conversion routine) SDA
 IECRES macro CUST
 IECUCBCX macro CUST

IEC0SCR1 (sector conversion routine) SDA
IEC161I message CAG
IEC331I message CAG
IEC704A C message CUST
IEFEB400 verification program SYSG
IEFJFCBN macro SDA
IEFUCBOB macro SDA
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 for volume label editor CUST
IEFXVAVR module CUST
IEFXVNSL routine CUST
IEHATLAS program DAG, GI, SDA
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 EXEC statement UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 TRACK UTIL
 VTOC UTIL
IEHDASDR program GI
IEHINITT program GI
 anyname DD statement UTIL
 assigning volume serial numbers TAPE
 creating ANSI standard labels TAPE
 creating IBM standard labels TAPE
 description UTIL
 dummy ANSI HDR1 label TAPE
 dummy IBM HDR1 label TAPE
 examples UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 placing a standard label set on magnetic tape UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements UTIL
 INITT UTIL
IEHLIST LISTVTOC CAG
IEHLIST program DAG, SDA, SYSG
 anyname1 DD statement UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement UTIL
 description GI, UTIL
 detecting invalidation of VTOC index PG
 examples UTIL
 formatted VTOC listing fields explained UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 listing indexed VTOC (volume table of contents) UTIL
 listing OS CVOL entries UTIL
 listing partitioned data set directory UTIL
 dump format UTIL
 edited format UTIL
 unedited format UTIL
 listing VTOC (volume table of contents) UTIL
 dump format UTIL
 edited format UTIL
 unedited format UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 sample output - volume table of contents UTIL
 sample VTOC listing UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 to list the contents of a VTOC GI
 used to manage OS CVOL PG
 utility control statements UTIL
 LISTCTLG UTIL
 LISTPDS UTIL
 LISTVTOC UTIL
 verifying conversion to integrated catalog facility PG
IEHMOVE program DAG, GI
 anyname1 DD statement UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement UTIL
 copying or moving BDAM data sets UTIL
 copying or moving BDAM data sets with variable-spanned records UTIL
 copying or moving entire volume of data sets UTIL
 copying or moving multivolume data sets UTIL
 copying or moving OS CVOL UTIL
 copying or moving partitioned data sets UTIL
 copying or moving qualifying cataloged data sets UTIL
 copying or moving sequential data sets UTIL
 copying or moving unloaded data sets UTIL
 copying or moving unmovable data sets UTIL
 description UTIL
 examples UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 JCL for track overflow feature UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 moving or copying data set UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 RACF protection UTIL
 reblocking data sets UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 tape DD statement UTIL
 used to manage OS CVOL PG
 utility control statements UTIL
 COPY CATALOG UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP UTIL
 COPY DSNAME UTIL
 COPY PDS UTIL
 COPY VOLUME UTIL
 EXCLUDE UTIL
 INCLUDE UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME UTIL
 MOVE PDS UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME UTIL
 REPLACE UTIL
 SELECT UTIL
 volume size compatibility UTIL
IEHPROGM program CAG, DAG, SYSG
 adding data set passwords UTIL
 anyname1 DD statement UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement UTIL

building and maintaining generation
 data group index in OS CVOL UTIL
 building or deleting index alias in
 OS CVOL UTIL
 building or deleting index in OS
 CVOL UTIL
 cataloging data set in OS CVOL UTIL
 CONNECT statement CAG
 connecting or releasing two OS
 CVOLs UTIL
 deleting data set passwords UTIL
 description GI, UTIL
 examples UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 listing password entries UTIL
 maintaining data set passwords UTIL
 meets requirements of authorized
 program facility PG
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 protecting the VTOC index PG
 renaming a data set or member UTIL
 replacing data set passwords UTIL
 restricted to selected users PG
 return codes UTIL
 scratching data sets or members UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 to update PASSWORD data set GI
 used to manage OS CVOL PG
 utility control statements UTIL
 ADD UTIL
 BLDA UTIL
 BLDG UTIL
 BLDX UTIL
 CATLG UTIL
 CONNECT UTIL
 DELETEDP UTIL
 DLTG UTIL
 DLTX UTIL
 LIST UTIL
 RELEASE UTIL
 RENAME UTIL
 REPLACE UTIL
 SCRATCH UTIL
 UNCATLG UTIL
 IEPL (DADSM pre/postprocessing exit
 parameter list) CUST, SDA
 IF command AMSI, AMSV
 IF-THEN-ELSE command sequence AMSI,
 AMSV
 null commands AMSI, AMSV
 IFASMFDP tape UTIL
 IFCDIP00 service aid SYSG
 IFCEREP1 service aid SYSG
 IFGOEX0A program
 See format-1 DSCB not found
 IFGOEX0B program
 See DCB OPEN installation exit
 IFG0199I program
 See data management ABEND
 installation exit
 IFHSTATR program GI
 assessing quality of tapes in
 library UTIL
 description UTIL
 example UTIL
 EXEC statement UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 sample printed output UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 IGBDCSX1
 See DCS precalculation exit
 IGBDCSX2
 See DCS postcalculation exit
 IGG.CATLOCK facility PG
 IGGPOST0 program
 See DADSM pre/postprocessing exits
 IGGPRE00 program
 See DADSM pre/postprocessing exits
 IGGUCSIT macro GI, SDA
 IGG0K05B CUST
 IGG0190A CUST
 IGG0190B CUST
 IGG0190R CUST
 IGG0200B CUST
 IGG0550B CUST
 IGG0550D CUST
 IGG0550F CUST
 IGG0550H CUST
 IGG0550P CUST
 IGNORE parameter
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 IHAARL macro
 specification SDA
 IHADCB DSECT
 label DAG
 IHADCB dummy section DAMI
 IHAPDAB dummy section DAMI
 image
 data protection
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 FCB (forms control buffer) DAMI
 UCS (universal character set) DAMI
 image library
 system UTIL
 image mode, card
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 images, UCS
 including SYSG
 IMASPZAP program PG
 IMBED parameter VAG
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 IMNT (IMTT entries) SDA
 implicit request for ENQ CPRT
 IMPORT command CAG, VAG
 backing up the integrated catalog
 facility catalog PG
 backup and recovery CAG
 BCS
 control area size CAG
 reorganization CAG
 by control interval GI
 CONNECT parameter CAG
 DD statement DISP parameter CAG
 format AMSI, AMSV
 moving VSAM data sets when volume is
 full PG
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 providing free space PG
 reorganizing the BCS PG
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 verifying conversion to integrated
 catalog facility PG
 with ALIAS PG
 with LOCK and UNLOCK PG
 IMPORT CONNECT command
 example AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV

optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 importing
 VSAM recoverable catalogs CAG
 importing a data set VAG
 example VAG
 importing recoverable catalogs AMSV
 IMPORTRA command
 format AMSV
 not supported by integrated catalog facility PG
 optional parameters AMSV
 releasing space for conversion to integrated catalog facility PG
 required parameters AMSV
 restoring catalog entries CAG
 VSAM recoverable catalogs CAG
 improved control interval access
 See ICI
 improving catalog performance CAG
 IMS/VS
 required level for Data Facility Product GI
 IMS/VS (Information Management System/Virtual Storage)
 required level for Data Facility Product PG
 IMSK operand (DCB macro) SDA
 IMTT (ISMF inter module trace table) SDA
 IN subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro VAMI
 inaccessible data set CAG
 inaccessible volume CAG
 INCLUDE parameter CAG
 EDIT statement UTIL
 INCLUDE statement
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DELSEG parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 module name UTIL
 requesting additional data sets as input LEL
 specifying ddname of DD statement LEL
 summary LEL
 included data sets
 concatenated data sets LEL
 library members LEL
 linkage editor LEL
 sequential data sets LEL
 including modules to be copied UTIL
 inclusive reference
 when to use LEL
 inclusive segments
 definition LEL
 incompatible job step options LEL
 incompatible licensed programs with Data Facility Product PG
 incompatible module attributes LEL
 INCR parameter
 NUMBER statement UTIL
 IND parameter SYSG
 INDATASET parameter
 in BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 INDD parameter
 COPY statement UTIL
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 independent overflow area DAMI
 description DAG
 specifying DAG
 independent utilities, system data set for SYSG
 independent utility programs
 summary UTIL
 indeterminate errors DAG
 index
 and data on separate volumes VAG area
 calculating space for DAG
 creation of DAG
 component opening VAG
 control entry CAG
 control interval size VAG
 cylinder DAMI
 calculating space for DAG
 overflow area DAG
 embedding VAG
 entry VAG
 for spanned records VAG
 format in an index record VAG
 highest-level
 address of DAMI
 size of DAMI
 index set VAG
 records in virtual storage VAG
 levels VAG
 link entry CAG
 master
 calculating space for DAG
 number of tracks per level DAMI
 specified in OPTCD operand (DCB macro) DAMI
 using DAG
 on separate volume CAG
 options VAG
 pointer entry CAG
 pointers VAG
 prime VAG
 processing VAG
 record format VAG
 replicating VAG
 retrieval (GETIX macro) VAMI
 sequence set VAG
 space allocation for DAG
 storing (PUTIX macro) VAMI
 structure VAG
 track
 calculating space for DAG
 track DAG
 update VAG
 upgrade VAG
 index alias, OS CVOL
 building UTIL
 deleting UTIL
 INDEX and CAMLST macros
 with BLDG operand CAG
 with BLDX operand CAG
 with DLTX operand CAG
 index bit PG
 index bit reset feature PG
 index buffer AMSI
 index buffers
 allocating VAG
 effect of unused VAG
 INDEX command IUG
 index component

alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 key-sequenced cluster
 control interval size AMSV
 user catalog AMSI, AMSV
 VSAM catalog CAG
 index control interval size CAG
 INDEX macro
 return codes
 CVOL CAG
 with BLDA operand CAG
 with DLTA operand CAG
 with DRPX operand CAG
 with LNKX operand CAG
 INDEX option
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 index options CAG
 summary CAG
 INDEX parameter SYSG
 BLDA statement UTIL
 BLDG statement UTIL
 BLDX statement UTIL
 CONNECT statement UTIL
 DLTX statement UTIL
 FD statement UTIL
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 RELEASE statement UTIL
 specifying attributes CAG
 index record
 replication of CAG
 index set
 records CAG
 index value for system data sets,
 specifying SYSG
 index, for help panels IUG
 index, generation data group
 building and maintaining in an OS
 CVOL UTIL
 index, OS CVOL
 building UTIL
 deleting UTIL
 INDEXDSN parameter
 LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 INDEXED parameter
 in DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 indexed sequential access method
 See ISAM
 indexed sequential data set
 adding records DAG
 areas DAG
 allocating space for DAG
 index DAG
 overflow DAG
 prime DAG
 buffer requirements DAG
 creation DAG
 deleting records DAG
 device control DAG
 full-track-index write option DAG
 inserting new records DAG
 new records at the end DAG
 retrieving DAG
 SYNAD routine CUST
 updating DAG
 indexed VTOC
 compared to nonindexed SDA
 initiating access to DSCBs SDA
 indexed VTOC (volume table of contents)
 listing UTIL
 indexing feature for 3211 SDA
 INDEXTST parameter VAG
 errors VAG
 examples VAG
 in EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 used in EXAMINE command VAG
 indicators, status CUST
 indirect address for S-type address
 constant VAMI
 indirect addressing DAG
 indirect addressing word (IDAW)
 See IDAW
 indirect data address list (IDAL)
 See IDAL
 indirect S-type address constant VAMI
 indirect volume serial number and device
 type SYSG
 industry subsystem support
 specifying SYSG
 system data set for SYSG
 INFILE parameter
 in BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 in CHKLIST command AMSI, AMSV
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORTRA command AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 in LISTCRA command AMSV
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 informational messages
 format of SYSG
 when verifying the EDT SYSG
 INHDR parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXITS statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 INHDR/INTLR parameter
 available from IEBCOMPR CUST
 available from IEBGENER CUST
 available from IEBPTPCH CUST
 INHIBIT parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 INHIBITSOURCE parameter
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 INHIBITTARGET parameter
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 INIT command PG
 INIT operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 INITIAL ALLOC field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 initial data set load VAG
 initial volume label information UTIL
 initializing DASD volumes PG, SDA, SYSG
 initializing the new master
 catalog SYSG
 initiators CPRT
 INITPG parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 INITT statement
 ACCESS parameter UTIL
 ddname parameter UTIL
 DISP parameter UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 LABTYPE parameter UTIL
 NUMBTAPE parameter UTIL
 OWNER parameter UTIL
 SER parameter UTIL
 INOUT operand (OPEN macro) DAG, DAMI
 input
 Stage I SYSG
 Stage II SYSG
 input and output
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL

IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 input data sets
 closing DAMI
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 opening DAMI
 READ or GET specified in DCB
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 reading
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM (read a direct data set) DAMI
 BSAM (read a sequential data set) DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 specifying TAPE
 testing completion of I/O operations
 CHECK DAMI
 WAIT DAMI
 used with GET macro DAMI
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 input fields IUG
 input header label routine CUST
 INPUT operand (OPEN macro) DAG, DAMI
 INPUT option
 OPEN macro DAMI
 INPUT parameter
 CREATE statement UTIL
 DSD statement UTIL
 FD statement UTIL
 input processing LEL
 input sources
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 input trailer label routine CUST
 input work queues CPRT
 input/output configuration program
 See IOCP
 input/output devices
 card reader and card punch DAMI
 control of
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 magnetic tape DAG, DAMI
 printer DAMI
 with sequential data sets
 card reader and punch DAG
 direct access DAG
 magnetic tape DAG
 printer DAG
 3505 card reader
 DCB macro DAMI
 3525 card punch
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 DCB macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 input/output error analysis
 See SYNAD exit routine
 input/output errors CPRT
 recovering from DAG
 input/output operations
 completion of DAMI
 control of SYSG
 status indicators CUST
 input/output support routines TAPE
 See also open routine, close routine,
 EOV routine
 INREC parameter
 EXITS statement UTIL
 INREC/OUTREC parameter
 available from IEBPTPCH CUST
 INSERT parameter
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 NUMBER statement UTIL
 restrictions UTIL
 INSERT statement
 summary LEL
 using LEL
 inserting records VAG
 into entry-sequenced data set VAG
 into key-sequenced data set VAG
 into linear data set VAG
 into relative record data set VAG
 keyed-direct VAMI
 keyed-sequential VAMI
 path processing VAG
 skip sequential VAMI
 installation
 system generation SYSG
 installation considerations UTIL
 installation device preference
 table SYSG
 installation exit
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3 tapes DAG
 with RACF DAG
 installation exit module
 automatic volume recognition
 nonstandard tape label CUST
 CATALOG CUST
 DADSM postprocessing CUST
 DADSM preprocessing CUST
 DADSM RENAME CUST
 DADSM SCRATCH CUST
 DASD calculation services CUST
 data management
 general guidance CUST
 data management ABEND CUST
 DCB OPEN CUST
 dynamic device reconfiguration CUST
 IDATMSTP datestamp CUST
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3
 file access CUST
 label validation CUST
 label validation suppression CUST
 volume access CUST
 WTOR CUST
 nonstandard tape labels CUST
 open/EOV for format-1 DSCB not
 found CUST
 tape label processing
 general guidance CUST
 volume label editor CUST

- volume label verification CUST
- volume verification CUST
- installation exit, WTOR CUST, TAPE
- installation procedures
 - JOB/CAT/STEP/CAT DD statements CAG
 - revising CAG
 - UNIQUE CAG
- installation procedures, revision of CAG
- installation verification procedure
 - See IVP
- installations with VSAM catalogs PG
- installing Data Facility Product GI, PG
- integrated catalog facility GI
 - converting master catalog to CAG
 - converting OS CVOLS to CAG
 - reorganization CAG
 - revising installation procedures CAG
 - sample procedures for conversion CAG
 - a recoverable catalog CAG
 - master catalog CAG
 - nonrecoverable catalog CAG
 - OS/CVOL CAG
 - recoverable catalog CAG
- integrated catalog facility catalog
 - See also BCS, VVDS
 - altering attributes
 - example AMSI
 - attributes for define CAG
 - catalog
 - backup and recovery PG
 - configuration PG
 - constructing PG
 - conventions PG
 - locking PG
 - procedures PG
 - configuration PG
 - constructing PG
 - conventions PG
 - conversion
 - choosing a technique PG
 - CNVTCAT prerequisites PG
 - scheduling PG
 - testing PG
 - verifying PG
 - copying CAG
 - data set PG
 - backup and recovery PG
 - procedures PG
 - defining
 - example CAG
 - defining space CAG
- DELETE command
 - ALIAS CAG
 - ERASE|NOERASE CAG
 - FORCE|NOFORCE CAG
 - PURGE|NOPURGE CAG
 - RECOVERY|NORECOVERY CAG
 - SCRATCH|NOSCRATCH CAG
 - TRUENAME parameter CAG
- deleting
 - example CAG
- entries PG
- estimating space CAG
- exporting AMSI
 - example AMSI
- I/O resources PG
- importing
 - example AMSI
- installation tasks PG
- listing CAG
- locking and unlocking
 - with ALTER AMSI
 - with DEFINE AMSI

- with IMPORT AMSI
- master CAG
- merging
 - example AMSI
- monitoring use CAG
- number of extents CAG
- order of search CAG
- performance-related attributes CAG
- printing CAG
- procedures CAG, PG
- restoring AMSI
- self-describing sphere record CAG
- space assigned CAG
- space management PG
- space requirements CAG
- structure CAG
- suballocation space CAG
- system resources PG
- unique space CAG
- user CAG
- virtual storage requirement PG
- volume ownership CAG
- VTOC entries CAG
- integrity
 - of data VAG
 - of information VAG
- interactive storage management
 - description GI
 - DFP components GI
 - overview GI
- interactive storage management facility
 - See ISMF
- interactive storage management facility (ISMF)
 - See interactive storage management
- Interactive System Productivity Facility
 - See ISPF
- Interactive System Productivity Facility/Program Development Facility
 - See ISPF/PDF
- interface program, ISAM VAG
- interface-control-check
- interruption SYSG
- interface, DCB
 - for BPAM DAMI
 - for BSAM DAMI
 - for card reader, card punch DAMI
 - for direct access devices DAMI
 - for magnetic tape DAMI
 - for printer DAMI
 - for QSAM DAMI
- interface, logical record
 - See LRI
- intermediate data set
 - devices supported LEL
 - linkage editor LEL
 - loader LEL
 - SIZE option LEL
 - storage required LEL
 - SYSUT1 DD statement LEL
- intermediate text records, number produced LEL
- internal data area LEL
- internal file key
 - cryptographic option AMSI, AMSV
- internal sort VAG
- INTERNALKEYNAME parameter
 - in REPRO command
 - ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
- INTERNALSORT parameter
 - in BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
- International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 - See ANSI standard labels

interpreting DIAGNOSE output CAG
 interpreting error messages CAG
 interrecord gaps (IRGs) DAG
 INTERRUPT feature SYSG
 interruption handling procedures SDA
 INTLR parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXITS statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 INTOEMPTY parameter
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 introduction to tape processing TAPE
 invalid attributes or options LEL
 invalid exclusive reference
 illustration LEL
 invalidating data and index buffers VAG
 invocation error messages CAG
 invocation of
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 invoking access method services AMSI,
 AMSV
 from problem program AMSI, AMSV
 PL/I program AMSI, AMSV
 invoking ISMF IUG
 invoking macro instructions AMSI, AMSV
 invoking utility programs
 from a problem program UTIL
 IO parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 IOB (input/output block)
 chain modification SDA
 fields with EXCP macro SDA
 fields with XDAP macro SDA
 used with EXCP macro SDA
 IOB, relationship with SYNAD routine for
 BDAM CUST
 SYNAD routine CUST
 IOBAD operand (DCB macro) SDA
 IOBSENS fields with ATLAS macro SDA
 IOCP (input/output configuration
 program)
 coding macros SYSG
 configuration reports SYSG
 executing SYSG
 macro instructions
 CHPID SYSG
 CNTLUNIT SYSG
 ID SYSG
 macro summary SYSG
 relationship to sysgen SYSG
 used with IODEVICE macro SYSG
 IODEVICE macro SYSG
 IOERROR parameter
 available from IEBGENER CUST
 EXITS statement UTIL
 iogen GI
 specifying SYSG
 iogen (I/O device generation)
 definition of SYSG
 processing the job stream SYSG
 required and optional macro
 instructions SYSG
 restrictions SYSG
 system data sets modified SYSG
 IOPID parameter
 in EXLST macro VAMI
 IPCS modules, system data set for SYSG
 IPL CPRT
 IPL text
 on system residence volume SYSG
 system data set for SYSG
 IRG (interrecord gap) DAG
 ISAM CPRT
 See also indexed sequential data set,
 BISAM, QISAM
 ISAM (indexed sequential access
 method) GI
 See also BISAM, QISAM
 converting a data set example VAG
 converting to VSAM VAG
 data set CPRT
 general description DAMI
 interface CPRT
 abend codes VAG
 DCB fields VAG
 DCB fields supported VAG
 DEB fields VAG
 restrictions VAG
 interface program VAG
 issuing a SYNADAF macro example VAG
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 specifying SYSG
 symbolic field names in DCB DAMI
 ISAM data set
 cataloging in an OS CVOL UTIL
 converting to sequential data set
 examples UTIL
 copying UTIL
 example UTIL
 creating from an unloaded data
 set UTIL
 from unloaded data set
 example UTIL
 printing logical records
 example UTIL
 printing logical records from UTIL
 scratching UTIL
 ISCII interchange tape
 See ASCII interchange tape
 ISCII/ASCII block prefix
 restriction DAG
 with format-D records DAG
 with format-F records DAG
 with format-U records DAG
 ISCII/ASCII control characters TAPE
 ISCII/ASCII format
 translating data from DAG
 translating data to DAG
 ISCII/ASCII tape
 buffer alignment DAG
 ISMF (interactive storage management
 facility) GI
 See also interactive storage
 management
 and DFDSS PG
 and TSO users PG
 authorization PG
 authorization considerations SYSG
 CLIST
 example of SYSG
 setting up SYSG
 data sets used PG
 distribution data sets PG
 DLIBs PG
 placement PG
 space allocation PG
 execution data sets PG
 placement PG
 space allocation PG
 general description PG
 installation, verification of SYSG
 making available to TSO Users SYSG
 placement considerations SYSG
 placement for load modules PG
 protecting with RACF SYSG



required products PG
specifying execution data sets SYSG
system data sets for SYSG
TLIBs PG
TSO logon procedures, modifying SYSG
ISMF command tables
See tables
ISMF line operator tables
See tables
ISMF Primary Option Menu IUG
ISO CPRT
ISO (International Organization for
Standardization) standard labels
See ANSI standard labels
ISO/ANSI tape
Version 3
block size limitation DAG
ISO/ANSI/FIPS control characters
defined DAMI
with format-D records DAG
with format-F ISO/ANSI/FIPS tape
records DAG
ISO/ANSI/FIPS label conversion on
output CUST
ISO/ANSI/FIPS tape
fixed-length records DAG
undefined-length records DAG
variable-length records DAG
ISO/ANSI/FIPS tape labels GI, SYSG
RACF 1.7 tape data set protection GI
ISPF (Interactive System Productivity
Facility) PG
description GI
required level for ISMF GI
required product level IUG
requirement for interactive storage
management facility GI
table libraries PG
ISPF command tables
See tables
ISPF/PDF
description GI
required level for ISMF GI
requirement for interactive storage
management facility GI
ISPF/PDF (Interactive System
Productivity Facility/Program
Development Facility)
required product level IUG
ISPTABL PG
ISPTLIB PG
issuing a checkpoint with shared data
sets VAG
italics, in notation convention VAG
ITEM parameter
TITLE statement UTIL
IVP (installation verification
procedure)
definition of SYSG
execution of SYSG
system data set for SYSG
UNITNAME macro required SYSG
IVPJOB SYSG

JCL (job control language)
automatic restart CPRT
converting from ISAM to VSAM VAG
data set and volume allocation CAG
DD parameters VAG
DD statement, relationship to
CLOSE macro DAMI
data control block (see DDNAME
operand) DAMI
DCB macro DAMI
GET macro DAMI
NOTE macro DAMI
OPEN macro DAMI
POINT macro DAMI
PUT macro DAMI
deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
deferred step restart CPRT
defining the system data sets SYSG
for LISTCAT jobs AMSI, AMSV
for LISTCRA jobs AMSV
for track overflow feature UTIL
how to code VAG
identifying a catalog's volume CAG
LABEL parameter to request ASCII
translation DAMI
parameters not used with VSAM VAG
parameters used with VSAM VAG
password protection GI
RESETCAT processing CAG
Stage I input SYSG
used with ISAM interface
processing VAG
with VSAM VAG
JCL DD parameter
cautions AMSI, AMSV
JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
invoking access method
services AMSI, AMSV
JCL UNIT parameter values
JCLASS parameter SYSG
JCLIN function (of SMP) SYSG
JES (job entry subsystem) DAG
JES macro instruction SYSG
JES2 CPRT
Printer support SDA
JES2 (Job Entry Subsystem)
with Data Facility Product PG
JES2 or JES3 control statements UTIL
IEBEDIT program UTIL
JES3
checkpoint/restart CPRT
for generation data sets CPRT
job journaling CPRT
specifying consoles SYSG
system data set for code SYSG
system data set for macro
definitions SYSG
JES3 (Job Entry Subsystem)
with Data Facility Product PG
JFCB CPRT
JFCB (job file control block) CPRT,
DAG, GI
See also RDJFCB macro
data set sequence number
See positioning tapes
header label information TAPE
macros used with
IHAARL SDA
OPEN SDA
RDJFCB SDA

mapping macro SDA
 merging control block information TAPE
 modifying CUST, SDA precautions SDA
 updating the TAPE volume serial number TAPE
 JFCBE CPRT
 JFCBE (job file control block extension) CPRT, GI
 exit CUST
 exit list format DAMI
 EXLST operand DAMI
 relationship with OPTCD parameter DAMI
 JFCBFLAG CUST
 job and job step name
 in ANSI data set label TAPE
 in IBM data set label TAPE
 job class, specifying SYSG
 job control language
 See JCL
 job control language summary LEL
 job control statements TAPE, UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 linkage editor LEL
 loader processing
 basic format LEL
 compile-load job LEL
 load job LEL
 multiple compilations LEL
 job deck reinterpretation CPRT
 job failure
 abend message CPRT
 automatic restart after CPRT
 during checkpoint entry CPRT
 possible cause CPRT
 saving checkpoint data CPRT
 termination during CPRT
 use of MOD CPRT
 with JES3 CPRT
 with job journaling CPRT
 job file control block DAG
 See also JFCB
 read CUST
 job file control block (JFCB) CPRT, GI
 See also JFCB
 job file control block extension (JFCBE) CPRT, GI
 exit CUST
 job journal
 ABEND CPRT
 automatic checkpoint restart CPRT
 automatic step restart CPRT
 system restart CPRT
 job scheduler options, specifying SYSG
 job skeletons
 example of modifying CUST
 finding CUST
 modifying CUST
 restrictions to customizing CUST
 JOB statement AMSI, AMSV
 automatic checkpoint restart CPRT
 automatic step restart CPRT
 checkid CPRT
 deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 for Stage I SYSG
 for Stage II SYSG
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 modifying SYSG
 multiprogramming SYSG
 processing for complete sysgen SYSG
 processing for iogen SYSG
 job step
 checkpoint restart DAMI
 copying to output data set
 example UTIL
 message at abnormal termination CPRT
 options
 EXEC statement LEL
 output data set UTIL
 termination at system restart CPRT
 time limit CPRT
 job stream (Stage I), producing the SYSG
 job stream (Stage II), processing the SYSG
 job stream, IVP SYSG
 job stream, multiprogramming the SYSG
 JOBCAT DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 allocating user catalogs AMSI, AMSV
 conventions for data sets and integrated catalog facility catalogs PG
 revising data set procedures for integrated catalog facility catalogs PG
 JOBCAT/STEPCAT DD statement
 ALTER REMOVEVOLUMES CAG
 AMP parameters CAG
 catalog order of search CAG
 copying a VSAM catalog CAG
 DELETE SCRATCH|NOSCRATCH CAG
 DELETE UNSERCATALOG RECOVERY CAG
 DELETE USERCATALOG FORCE CAG
 DELETE VVR CAG
 dumping a VSAM catalog CAG
 production job stream CAG
 RESETCAT CAG
 restrictions with CVOLs CAG
 when using an alias CAG
 JOBCAT/STEPCAT user catalog
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 JOBLIB DD statement CPRT
 journaling I/O errors VAG
 journalizing transactions CUST, VAG
 JRNAD VAG
 backing up data VAG

values for VAG
 with deferred writes VAG
 with shared resources VAG
 JRNAD exit CUST, GI
 contents of registers CUST
 JRNAD parameter
 in EXLST macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI

K

K operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 KACHAR feature SYSG
 KB70KEY feature SYSG
 KB78KEY feature SYSG
 KB81KEY feature SYSG
 KEQ subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 key
 class DAG
 compression VAG
 example VAG
 cryptographic option AMSI, AMSV
 data encryption VAG
 field alternate VAG
 for direct access devices DAG
 for indexed sequential data sets DAG
 management VAG
 parameters VAG
 pointer pair VAG
 pointer pair sorting VAG
 ranges VAG
 examples VAG
 naming VAG
 staging VSAM data sets for
 MSS VAG
 RKP (relative key position) for
 indexed sequential data set DAG
 secondary file VAG
 use of when adding records to indexed
 sequential data set DAG
 use of when maintaining an indexed
 sequential data set DAG
 use of when retrieving records from
 an indexed sequential data set DAG
 key (BDAM)
 address DAMI
 reading DAMI
 specifying as search argument DAMI
 specifying length DAMI
 writing DAMI
 key (ISAM)
 address DAMI
 reading DAMI
 specifying length DAMI
 specifying position DAMI
 writing DAMI
 key field
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 key length
 See KEYLEN operand
 KEY parameter
 available from IEBGENER CUST
 EXITS statement UTIL
 key position, relative (RKP) DAMI
 key sequenced data set
 defining
 example AMSV
 KEY subparameter

description of VAG
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 key value
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 key-direct deletion
 example VAMI
 key-sequenced data set AMSI, AMSV, GI
 accessing records VAG
 accessing the index VAG
 alternate index structure VAG
 checking for structural errors VAG
 copying VAG
 defining
 example AMSI
 direct access VAG
 exporting
 example AMSI, AMSV
 format VAG
 importing
 example AMSI, AMSV
 inserting records VAG
 listing
 example AMSI
 sequential access VAG
 skip-sequential access VAG
 used in ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 key, record
 PUT macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 RKP (relative key position)
 operand DAMI
 SETL macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 keyed
 access VAG
 direct retrieval VAG
 sequential retrieval VAG
 KEYLEN field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 KEYLEN operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 description DAG
 for direct access device DAG
 for direct data set DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 specifying DAG
 KEYLEN parameter
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
 keyrange data set CAG
 KEYRANGES parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 KEYS command IUG
 KEYS parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 keyword parameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 keyword variable UTIL
 keyword=device=list UTIL
 keywords
 execute form VAMI
 generate form VAMI

list form VAMI
 LISTCAT output AMSI, AMSV
 KGE subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 KN
 See WRITE with KN
 KSDS parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 KU
 See READ with KU

L

label
 utility control statement UTIL
 label (volume) editor routines TAPE
 label editor routines CUST
 label exits CUST
 label identifier
 data set labels
 ANSI TAPE
 IBM TAPE
 user labels
 ANSI TAPE
 IBM TAPE
 volume label
 ANSI TAPE
 IBM TAPE
 label number
 data set labels
 ANSI TAPE
 IBM TAPE
 user labels
 ANSI TAPE
 IBM TAPE
 volume label
 ANSI TAPE
 IBM TAPE
 LABEL operand
 DD statement DAMI
 LABEL operand (DD statement)
 password protected data set SDA
 LABEL parameter TAPE
 LABEL parameter in DD statement
 description DAG
 specifying password protection DAG
 specifying standard labels CUST
 label processing
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 as used by other system
 components TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 label processing routine
 parameters CUST
 label standard level
 in ANSI standard volume label TAPE
 LABEL statement
 IEBUGDTE program UTIL
 label symmetry conflict
 ISO/ANSI Version 3 tapes DAG
 label type TAPE
 label validation exit CUST, DAG
 label version conflict on output CUST
 labels
 See also EXLST operand
 direct access DAG
 data set control block DAG
 format DAG
 user label groups DAG
 volume label group DAG
 exit list format DAMI

for checkpoint data set CPRT
 input data set DAMI
 ISO/ANSI tape CPRT
 magnetic tape GI
 nonstandard tape CPRT
 output data set
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 restrictions CPRT
 standard CPRT
 standard volume CPRT
 user, processing DAMI
 LABELS parameter
 RECORD statement UTIL
 LABELS statement
 CONV parameter UTIL
 DATA parameter UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 labels, tape
 definition of TAPE
 external TAPE
 model TAPE
 types of TAPE
 LABTYPE parameter
 INITT statement UTIL
 LAST BLK PTR field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 last-use mode IUG
 for background jobs IUG
 for job submission IUG
 last-used values IUG
 LASTCC condition code
 using AMSI, AMSV
 LASTCC parameter
 in IF command AMSI, AMSV
 in SET command AMSI, AMSV
 LCYAD field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 LDS parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 LEAVE option
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 for close processing DAG
 for concatenated data sets DAG
 for end-of-volume processing DAG
 for forced end-of-volume
 processing DAG
 OPEN macro DAMI
 LEAVE parameter
 explained TAPE
 for ANSI standard labels TAPE
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 for no labels TAPE
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 LEFT command IUG
 length
 alternate key AMSI, AMSV
 buffer
 See BUFL operand
 key
 See KEYLEN operand
 record
 See LRECL operand
 length checking DAG
 LENGTH parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 LERAD VAG
 operating in SRB mode VAG

LERAD exit routine
 contents of registers at entry CUST
 LERAD parameter
 in EXLST macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 let execute option LEL
 LET option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 overlay programs LEL
 LEVEL parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 levels of an index VAG
 levels of index VAG
 levels of master index (ISAM) DAMI
 libraries CUST
 CLIST CUST
 load CUST
 message CUST
 panel CUST
 skeleton CUST
 table CUST
 where they are stored CUST
 library call
 See automatic call library for loader
 library character set module,
 creating UTIL
 library character set modules SDA, UTIL
 creating UTIL
 examples of building and
 listing UTIL
 IEBIMAGE listing UTIL
 structure UTIL
 library character sets SYSG
 library members
 including LEL
 input to linkage editor LEL
 input to loader LEL
 LIBRARY statement
 additional call libraries LEL
 NCAL option LEL
 never-call function LEL
 restricted no-call function LEL
 summary LEL
 using LEL
 light pen command entry,
 specifying SYSG
 LIMCT operand (DCB macro) DAMI
 LIMIT parameter
 in DEFINE command
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 line operators
 abbreviating IUG
 definition IUG
 entering IUG
 feedback for errors IUG
 feedback for successful completion or
 submission IUG
 mode IUG
 line overrun conditions UTIL
 line spacing, printer
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 PRTSP operand (DCB macro)
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 linear data set GI
 accessing records VAG
 allocating space VAG
 altering AMSI
 altering example VAG
 cluster information VAG
 control interval access VAG
 copying AMSI
 copying and printing example VAG
 defining AMSI
 example AMSI
 definition VAG
 deletion example VAG
 error in VERIFY macro VAMI
 exporting AMSI
 exporting example VAG
 importing example VAG
 inserting records VAG
 load mode processing error VAG
 loading VAG
 logical error reason codes VAMI
 migrating from a DB2 cluster AMSI
 migration of an entry-sequenced data
 set VAG
 printing AMSI, VAG
 example AMSI
 LINEAR parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI
 in DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI
 LINECNT parameter
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 LINES parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 FCB statement UTIL
 LINK command LEL
 link field DAG
 link library CPRT
 LINK macro AMSI, AMSV
 format, to invoke utility
 programs UTIL
 invoking
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 invoking utility programs with UTIL
 parameter lists UTIL
 relationship with BLDL macro DAMI
 link pack area
 DCB exit CPRT
 library
 restriction for checkpoint CUST
 list CPRT
 link pack area resolution
 loader LEL
 linkage editor GI, TAPE
 assigning block size LEL
 capacities LEL
 cataloged procedures LEL
 compared to loader LEL
 control statement summary LEL
 DD statements LEL
 differences between DFP and OS/VS2
 MVS 3.8 GI
 functions LEL
 input
 additional data sets LEL
 control statements LEL
 object modules LEL
 primary data sets LEL
 invoking LEL
 module portability GI
 output LEL
 processing LEL
 relationship to operating system LEL
 storage requirements LEL

system data set for SYSG
 used to install Data Facility
 Product GI
 when to use LEL
 LINKEDIT LEL
 linking modules LEL
 linking to an exit routine UTIL
 linking to VSAM directly VAMI
 LINKLIB data set CPRT
 list address
 data management DAMI
 list commands
 abbreviating IUG
 feedback for errors IUG
 feedback for successful
 submission IUG
 list form
 BLDVPR macro VAMI
 BUILDRC macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 use of VAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 list format, exit DAMI
 LIST operand
 CVT macro SDA
 IEFJFCBN macro SDA
 IEFUCBOB macro SDA
 LIST option LEL
 list panel
 description IUG
 format IUG
 processing IUG
 LIST parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 ALTERMOD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 COPY statement UTIL
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 LIST statement
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEHPRGM program UTIL
 PASSWORD1 parameter UTIL
 list variable UTIL
 list-form keyword VAMI
 list, execute, generate formats VAMI
 list, execute, generate forms of
 macros VAMI
 list, parameter
 of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB
 macros VAMI
 LISTALC command CAG
 LISTCAT command CAG, SYSG
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 for data error diagnosis PG
 format AMSI, AMSV
 in TSO environment AMSI
 examples AMSV
 interpreting listings AMSV
 interpreting output AMSI
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 order of catalog search AMSI, AMSV
 output keywords AMSI, AMSV
 rebuilding alias entries after
 conversion to integrated catalog
 facility PG
 use with DELETE CAG
 LISTCRA command
 format AMSV
 identifying mismatches CAG
 interpreting listings AMSV
 listing the catalog recovery areas
 contents CAG
 not supported by integrated catalog
 facility PG
 optional parameters AMSV
 required parameters AMSV
 to determine damage to data set CAG
 LISTCTLG statement
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 NODE parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 LISTDATA command AMSI, GI
 LISTDS command CAG
 listing a VTOC UTIL
 edited format UTIL
 sample output by IEHLIST
 program UTIL
 listing catalog entries AMSI, AMSV, VAG
 listing catalog information CAG
 listing indexed VTOC UTIL
 listing OS CVOL entries UTIL
 examples UTIL
 listing partitioned data set
 directory UTIL
 example UTIL
 listing partitioned data set directory
 entries UTIL
 listing password entries UTIL
 listing recoverable catalogs AMSV
 listing the catalog recovery areas
 contents CAG
 listing VSAM information CAG
 listing VTOC entries UTIL
 example UTIL
 listing, documentation
 Stage I SYSG
 Stage II SYSG
 LISTPDS statement
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 DUMP parameter UTIL
 FORMAT parameter UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 lists of system parameter values, system
 data set for SYSG
 LISTVTOC command PG
 LISTVTOC statement
 DATE parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 DUMP parameter UTIL
 FORMAT parameter UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 INDEXDSN parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 LKED procedure LEL
 LKEDG procedure LEL
 LMSAD field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 LNCH parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 LNKX statement CAG
 load library
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 LOAD macro AMSI, AMSV
 invoking the loader LEL

- only loadable modules LEL
- relationship with BLDL macro DAMI
- load mode VAG
 - BDAM
 - when sharing data sets DAG
 - preformatting control areas VAG
 - QISAM DAG
 - in SYNAD routine CUST
 - when sharing a DCB DAG
 - restrictions VAG
- load module
 - altering in place UTIL
 - attribute assignment LEL
 - fields DAG
 - attributes LEL
 - buffer LEL
 - definition GI, LEL
 - entry point LEL
 - input
 - linkage editor LEL
 - loader LEL
 - ISMF PG
 - linkage editor output LEL
 - multiple processing of LEL
 - requirements for IEBCOPY UTIL
 - structure LEL
 - load module buffer
 - allocating storage LEL
 - load module creation LEL
 - load module format
 - loader
 - example
 - load module library PG
 - as DLIB PG
 - as execution data set PG
 - load operation
 - example UTIL
 - re-creating partitioned data sets UTIL
 - load point LEL, TAPE
 - load step LEL
 - loaded program
 - data LEL
 - module map LEL
 - options LEL
 - return codes LEL
 - loader GI
 - abnormal termination message (VS2) LEL
 - alias name LEL
 - compared to linkage editor LEL
 - compatibility with linkage editor LEL
 - data sets LEL
 - input LEL
 - invoking LEL
 - module portability GI
 - options LEL
 - output LEL
 - program name LEL
 - restrictions LEL
 - return codes LEL
 - when to use LEL
 - LOADGO command LEL
- loading
 - FCB (forms control buffer) DAMI, UTIL
 - images to buffers
 - examples UTIL
 - UCS (universal character set buffer) DAMI
 - universal character set buffer UTIL
 - with identification LEL
 - without identification LEL

- loading a data set VAG
 - altering free space VAG
 - using REPRO VAG
 - using your own program VAG
- loading an indexed sequential data set DAG
- loading or copying unloaded data sets
 - IEBCOPY program UTIL
- LOC parameter
 - in GENCB macro VAMI
 - removal from the BLDVRP macro VAMI
 - TABLE statement UTIL
- LOC subparameter
 - in OPICD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
- local shared resources
 - See also LSR
 - ACB example VAMI
- local shared resources (LSR) CPRT
- local standard time, specifying SYSG
- local system queue area
 - See LSQA
- LOCATE macro
 - retrieving catalog information
 - by alias name CAG
 - by data set name CAG
 - by generation name CAG
 - by relative block address CAG
 - return codes
 - CVOL CAG
- locate mode
 - BUILDRCB macro DAMI
 - defined for buffering DAG
 - example with simple buffering DAG
 - GET macro
 - QISAM DAMI
 - QSAM DAMI
 - PUT macro
 - QISAM DAMI
 - QSAM DAMI
 - relationship with buffers DAG
 - specified in DCB macro
 - QISAM DAMI
 - QSAM DAMI
 - to process records that exceed 32760 bytes DAG
 - to update a member with QSAM DAG
 - with control interval access
 - with shared resources VAMI
 - with GET macro
 - creating a sequential data set, coding example DAG
 - simple buffering DAG
 - with parallel input processing example DAG
 - simple buffering DAG
- locate record CCW
 - in EXCP processing SDA
- LOCATE statement CAG
- locating an RBA in a buffer pool VAG
- LOCK parameter
 - in ALTER command AMSI
 - in DEFINE command
 - USERCATALOG AMSI
 - in IMPORT command AMSI
- locking unit VAG
- locking, catalog PG
- LOCLJES parameter SYSG
- log
 - hard-copy SYSG
 - system SYSG
- LOGB (ISMF log buffer) SDA
- logging errors IUG
- logging off
 - See ending an ISMF session

logging on to ISMF IUG
 logical errors CUST
 logical record VAG
 logical record interface
 See LRI
 logical record interface (LRI) DAG
 logical record length
 See also LRECL operand
 changing UTIL
 GET macro DAMI
 linkage editor data sets
 blocking factors LEL
 diagnostic output LEL
 input LEL
 PUT macro DAMI
 PUTX macro DAMI
 SIZE option LEL
 logical records
 ISAM data set
 example UTIL
 printing from an ISAM data set UTIL
 LOGLINE parameter SYSG
 LOGTIME parameter SYSG
 long message
 See messages
 LONG operand
 WAIT macro DAMI
 look-ahead buffering DAG
 look-aside processing VAG
 low key
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 low-key range CAG
 lower case, in notation convention VAMI
 lower limit of sequential retrieval
 (SETL macro) DAMI
 LPALIB
 label editor routines CUST
 nonstandard label routines CUST
 restriction for checkpoint CUST
 volume verification routines CUST,
 TAPE
 LPAP (line operator table - application
 table) SDA
 LPCB (list panel cursor control
 block) SDA
 LPI parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 LPPL (line operator processor parameter
 list) SDA
 LPRAD field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 LRD subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 LRECL field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 LRECL operand (DCB macro) LEL
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 coding in K units DAG
 described DAG
 device dependence DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 to process records that exceed 32760
 bytes DAG
 with BDAM DAG
 with BSAM DAG
 with ISAM
 buffer requirements DAG
 data set creation DAG
 with PUT macro DAG
 with SYSOUT data set DAG
 LRECL parameter

 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 LRI (interface logical record)
 invoked by BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 LRI (logical record interface)
 provided by QSAM DAMI
 spanned records DAG
 specifying in DCB macro (BFTEK) DAMI
 used with PUT macro DAMI
 LRS (local shared resources) VAG
 LRU subparameter
 in WRTBFR macro VAMI
 LSPACE macro SDA
 coding example
 list and execute forms SDA
 using data return area SDA
 using message return area SDA
 data return area
 format SDA
 message return area
 format SDA
 parameter list
 format SDA
 return codes SDA
 LSQA (local system queue area)
 defining page spaces AMSI
 LSR (local shared resources) CPRT, VAG
 multiple pools per address space VAG
 LSR option
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 LSR pool
 example in BLDVRP macro VAMI
 LTRAD field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 L2MIN field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 L3MIN field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL

M

machine control characters DAG
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 description DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 MACRF operand (DCB macro)
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 device independence DAG
 dynamic buffering DAG
 for BDAM DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 relationship with WAIT macro DAG
 to update a member using QSAM DAG
 when sharing a data set DAG
 MACRF parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 MACRF=(E) operand (DCB macro) SDA
 macro definitions, system data set
 for SYSG
 macro instruction return codes and
 reason codes VAMI
 macro instructions

control block macros VAG
 request macros VAG
 macro use by access method DAMI
 macros CAG
 See also format and individual macros
 ATTACH AMSI, AMSV
 CALL AMSI, AMSV
 catalog management GI
 data management GI
 definition GI
 descriptions VAMI
 expressions that can be used for
 operands CAG
 LINK AMSI, AMSV
 LOAD AMSI, AMSV
 summary of VAMI
 macros, checkpoint/restart
 ABEND CPRT
 ATTACH CPRT
 CHECK CPRT
 CKPTREST CPRT
 DCB CPRT
 ENQ CPRT
 EOVS CPRT
 ESETL CPRT
 EXCP CPRT
 EXTRACT CPRT
 OPEN CPRT
 PCLINK CPRT
 READ CPRT
 RELEX CPRT
 RESERVE CPRT
 SETDEV CPRT
 SETL CPRT
 SETPRT CPRT
 STIMER CPRT
 STOW CPRT
 WAIT CPRT
 WRITE CPRT
 WTOR CPRT
 macros, data management
 See also CVAFDIR macro
 See also CVAFDSM macro
 See also CVAFFILT macro
 See also CVAFSEQ macro
 See also CVAFTST macro
 ATLAS SDA
 BLDL DAMI
 BSP DAMI
 BUILD DAMI
 BUILDRCDD
 execute form DAMI
 list form DAMI
 standard form DAMI
 CAMLST
 with RENAME operand SDA
 with SCRATCH operand SDA
 with SEARCH operand SDA
 with SEEK operand SDA
 CATALOG CAG
 CHECK DAMI
 CHKPT
 CLOSE
 execute form DAMI
 list form DAMI
 standard form DAMI
 used with EXCP macro SDA
 used with XDAP macro SDA
 CNTRL DAMI
 coding DAMI
 CVAF (VTOC access)
 uses SDA
 CVT SDA
 DCB SDA

DCB for
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 DCBD DAMI
 DEBCHK SDA
 DEVTYPE SDA
 EOVS
 and Format-1 DSCB not found CUST,
 SDA
 used with EXCP macro SDA
 used with XDAP macro SDA
 ESETL DAMI
 EXCP SDA
 EXCPVR SDA
 FEOV DAMI
 FIND DAMI
 FREEDBUF DAMI
 FREEPOL DAMI
 GET for
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 GETBUF DAMI
 GETPOOL DAMI
 IEFJFCBN SDA
 IEFUCBOB SDA
 LOCATE CAG
 LSPACE SDA
 MSGDISP SDA
 NOTE DAMI
 OBTAIN SDA
 OPEN
 and Format-1 DSCB not found CUST,
 SDA
 execute form DAMI
 for modified JFCB SDA
 list form DAMI
 standard form DAMI
 used with EXCP macro SDA
 PARTREL SDA
 PDAB DAMI
 PDABD DAMI
 POINT DAMI
 PROTECT SDA
 PRTOV DAMI
 PURGE SDA
 PUT for
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 PUTX DAMI
 RDJFCB SDA
 READ for
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 execute form DAMI
 list form DAMI
 REALLOC SDA
 RELEX DAMI
 RELSE DAMI
 RENAME SDA
 RESTORE SDA
 specification SDA
 SCRATCH SDA
 SETL DAMI
 SETPRT
 list form DAMI
 standard form DAMI
 STOW DAMI
 SYNADAF DAMI

SYNADRLS DAMI
 TRKCALC SDA
 TRUNC DAMI
 used with XDAP macro SDA
 WAIT DAMI
 WRITE for
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 execute form DAMI
 list form DAMI
 XDAP SDA
 XLATE DAMI
 macros, IOCP
 names of
 CHPID SYSG
 CNTLUNIT SYSG
 ID SYSG
 required and optional SYSG
 summary of SYSG
 macros, linkage editor
 format LEL
 macros, sysgen
 execution of SYSG
 names of
 AFFINITY SYSG
 CKPTREST SYSG
 CONSOLE SYSG
 CTRLPROG SYSG
 DATAMGT SYSG
 DATASET SYSG
 EDIT SYSG
 EDTGEN SYSG
 GENERATE SYSG
 IODEVICE SYSG
 JES SYSG
 SCHEDULR SYSG
 SVCTABLE SYSG
 TSO SYSG
 UNITNAME SYSG
 required and optional SYSG
 summary of SYSG
 macros, VSAM
 conversion to integrated catalog
 facility PG
 MAGCDRD feature SYSG
 magnetic tape
 access methods to process CPRT
 ANSI labels CPRT
 backspace
 BSP macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 checkpoint entry CPRT
 considerations with
 BSP macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 density DAMI
 devices CPRT
 DOS files CPRT
 end-of-file, ignored DAMI
 FEOV (final volume positioning)
 macro DAMI
 forward space DAMI
 interface in DCB DAMI
 labels GI
 nonstandard labels CPRT
 processing CPRT
 read backward DAMI
 recording technique DAMI
 restriction CPRT
 NOTE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI

 short error recovery procedure DAMI
 standard labels CPRT
 use of CPRT
 volumes CPRT
 7-track CPRT
 magnetic tape characteristics TAPE
 magnetic tape labels
 See labels, tape
 magnetic tape units, IODEVICE macro
 parameter values for SYSG
 magnetic tape volumes
 defined DAG
 density DAG
 labels
 American National Standard DAG
 none DAG
 nonstandard DAG
 standard DAG
 user CUST
 organization DAG
 positioning
 during close processing DAG
 during end-of-volume
 processing DAG
 RECFM (record format) DAG
 serial number DAG
 tapemarks DAG
 maintaining SDA
 See also PROTECT macro
 PASSWORD data set SDA
 VTOC (volume table of contents) SDA
 maintaining data set passwords UTIL
 maintenance, alternate index VAG
 managing I/O buffers for shared
 resources VAG
 manipulating control block contents VAG
 MAP option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 mapping macros
 CVT SDA
 IEFJFCBN SDA
 IEFUCBOB SDA
 mapping requests CAG
 TSO to integrated catalog facility or
 VSAM catalog CAG
 maps of allocated space
 for cylinders and tracks SDA
 for DSCBs SDA
 for VIRs SDA
 MAREA parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 margins
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 MARGINS parameter
 in PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 MARK parameter
 in MRKBFR macro VAMI
 marking a buffer for output
 MRKBFR macro VAG
 marking records inactive VAMI
 mass sequential insertion VAG
 Mass Storage Control Table Create SYSG
 Mass Storage System DAG
 See also MSS
 Mass Storage System (MSS) CPRT
 user catalog defined CAG
 mass storage volume
 user catalog defined on CAG
 master catalog CAG, DAG
 alternate CAG, PG

converting VSAM to integrated catalog facility PG
 defining AMSI
 using access method services SYSG
 using DATASET macro SYSG
 initialization of SYSG
 order of search CAG
 password protection for SYSG
 pointer to
 initializing SYSG
 location of SYSG
 requirements for specifying SYSG
 specifying name of SYSG
 using from previous system SYSG
 master catalog, conversion CAG
 master catalog, converting CAG
 master console, specifying SYSG
 master index DAG
 highest level in storage
 address of storage area DAMI
 size of storage area DAMI
 number of tracks per level DAMI
 option specified in DCB DAMI
 master password VAG
 master scheduler options,
 specifying SYSG
 MASTERCATALOG parameter
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command SYSG
 MASTERCATALOG subcommand
 in DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 MASTERPW parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORTRA command AMSV
 in LISTCRA command AMSV
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 MAXBLK parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 MAXCC parameter
 in IF command AMSI, AMSV
 in SET command AMSI, AMSV
 MAXDCB operand
 PDAB macro DAMI
 MAXFLDS parameter
 GENERATE statement UTIL
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 MAXGPS parameter
 GENERATE statement UTIL
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 maximum condition code AMSI, AMSV
 maximum record size for device
 types LEL
 MAXLINE parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 MAXLITS parameter
 GENERATE statement UTIL
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 MAXNAME parameter
 GENERATE statement UTIL
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 MAXSIZE operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 MBBCCHHR
 See actual track address
 MCONS parameter SYSG
 MCP CPRT
 MCP (message control program) region,
 for TCAM CPRT
 MCS (multiple console support) secondary
 console SYSG
 media manager
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint
 relief) GI
 member
 checkpoint entry CPRT
 deleted CPRT
 DSNAME parameter CPRT
 member name
 definition LEL
 example LEL
 specifying LEL
 MEMBER parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXCLUDE statement UTIL
 INCLUDE statement UTIL
 RENAME statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 SELECT statement UTIL
 MEMBER statement
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 member, partitioned data set
 complete a list with BLDL macro DAMI
 including LEL
 input to the linkage editor LEL
 input to the loader LEL
 locate beginning with FIND
 macro DAMI
 update directory with STOW
 macro DAMI
 MEMBERS parameter SYSG
 menu
 See selection panel
 merge backup copy into data set VAG
 MERGECAT parameter
 in REPRO command AMSI
 merging
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog AMSI
 example AMSI
 partitioned data sets
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 merging control block data TAPE
 message area
 header information VAMI
 message list VAMI
 OPEN/CLOSE VAMI
 provided by VSAM VAMI
 message control program region for
 TCAM CPRT
 message IEC704A C CUST
 message library PG
 as DLIB PG
 as execution data set PG
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 messages IUG
 ABEND CPRT
 at restart CPRT
 authorization for restart CPRT
 checkpoint ID CPRT
 checkpoint not taken CPRT
 creating CUST

CVAF VTOC error
 descriptor codes SDA
 programmer response SDA
 return codes SDA
 routing codes SDA
 system action SDA
 text and explanation SDA
 when issued SDA
 data set security CPRT
 disposition LEL
 during automatic checkpoint
 restart CPRT
 during deferred checkpoint
 restart CPRT
 EOVS CPRT
 error CPRT
 examples SYSG
 format of SYSG
 Stage I SYSG
 Stage II SYSG
 when verifying the EDT SYSG
 examples LEL
 finding CUST
 format LEL
 from DIAGNOSE CAG
 IDC3009I CAG
 IDC3351I CAG
 IEC331I CAG
 informational
 format of SYSG
 when verifying the EDT SYSG
 LISTCAT command AMSI
 modifying CUST
 mount CPRT
 password CPRT
 replies CPRT
 restrictions to customizing CUST
 secure volume CPRT
 text LEL
 unnumbered LEL
 virtual storage requirements CPRT
 virtual-storage requirements CPRT
 VSAM CAG
 warning
 examples SYSG
 format of SYSG
 when checkpoint successful CPRT
 MF operand
 BUILDRC macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 DEBCHK macro SDA
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 TRKCALC macro SDA
 WRITE macro DAMI
 migrated data sets IUG
 migrating data sets IUG
 COPY line operator or list
 command IUG
 HMIGRATE line operator IUG
 HRECALL line operator IUG
 summary of line operators and list
 commands IUG
 migrating from DB2 to linear data
 set AMSI
 migration
 to indexed VTOCs GI
 to integrated catalog facility
 catalogs GI
 MINBLK parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 mismatches between CRA and catalog CAG
 mixed processing VAG

MLEN parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 MNTACQ macro VAG
 format VAMI
 summary VAMI
 MOD data set
 automatic step restart CPRT
 checkpoint entries CPRT
 during automatic restart CPRT
 during automatic step restart CPRT
 during deferred step restart CPRT
 example CPRT
 PL/I CPRT
 SYSCKEOV DD statement CPRT
 with EXTEND CPRT
 with OUTINX CPRT
 modal command
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
 MODCB macro VAG
 example VAMI
 execute form VAMI
 reentrant example VAMI
 with parameter lists built by
 user VAMI
 format VAMI
 generate form VAMI
 linking to VSAM directly VAMI
 list form VAMI
 modify a request parameter list
 example VAMI
 modify an exit list example VAMI
 modifying a request parameter
 list VAMI
 summary VAMI
 modifying an ACB VAMI
 summary VAMI
 modifying an exit list
 format VAMI
 summary VAMI
 operand notation VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 remote-list form
 reentrant example VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 mode
 See also MACRF operand
 card image
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 data (QSAM) DAMI
 load (QISAM) DAG
 locate
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 move
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 optical mark read
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 read column eliminate
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 resume load mode DAG
 scan (QISAM) DAG, DAMI
 MODE operand
 EOV macro SDA
 MODE operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 MODE option

BLDVRP macro VAMI
 MODE parameter
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 in CLOSE macro VAMI
 in OPEN macro VAMI
 MODE statement
 example LEL
 specifying addressing mode LEL
 specifying residence mode LEL
 summary LEL
 values LEL
 mode, asynchronous VAG
 model
 used to define data set
 example AMSI
 using to define cluster
 example AMSV
 model data set label TAPE
 MODEL parameter SYSG
 example AMSV
 in DEFINE command CAG
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 modeling
 overriding attributes CAG
 specifying MODEL parameter CAG
 modeling objects CAG
 modeling one entry after another CAG
 modes, processing
 See data mode, locate mode, move
 mode, substitute mode
 MODIFY operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 modifying
 attributes of a component VAG
 channel program during execution SDA
 contents of the ACB, EXLST, and
 RPL VAG
 control blocks VAG
 data set attributes VAG
 example VAG
 fields on the data set list panel
 special considerations CUST
 fields on the list panel CUST
 where to make changes CUST
 IOB chain SDA
 JFCB SDA
 in OPEN installation exit CUST,
 SDA
 modifying a parameter list
 BUILDRC macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 modifying a sequential or partitioned
 data set UTIL
 modifying and displaying the RECLN
 field of an RPL directly VAMI
 modifying the data control block DAG
 modular programming LEL
 module
 naming conventions UTIL
 structure UTIL
 module attributes
 default attributes LEL
 describing output module LEL
 downward compatible LEL
 incompatible attributes LEL
 not editable LEL
 not-executable LEL
 only loadable LEL
 overlay LEL
 refreshable LEL
 reusability
 reenterable LEL
 serially reusable LEL
 scatter format LEL
 test LEL
 module disposition messages LEL
 module editing
 general description LEL
 summary LEL
 module linking LEL
 module map
 linkage editor
 description LEL
 example LEL
 MAP option LEL
 loader
 description LEL
 example LEL
 specifying LEL
 module names
 for nonstandard label routines CUST,
 TAPE
 for volume label editor CUST
 for volume label editor
 routines TAPE
 specifying in INCLUDE statement UTIL
 specifying in NAME statement UTIL
 MODULE parameter
 in ALTER command
 NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV
 module, definition LEL
 modules
 altering in place UTIL
 copying and reblocking UTIL
 requirements for IEBCOPY UTIL
 monitoring usage CAG
 mount acquire VAG
 MOUNT operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 mount switch (UCBDMCT)
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels
 bit value for incorrect
 volume CUST
 use in label processing
 routines CUST
 volume label editor CUST
 mountable device
 defining UTIL
 mounted volume required CAG
 mounting a subset of volumes VAG
 mounting volumes in advance TAPE
 mounting VSAM volumes CPRT
 MOVE CATALOG statement
 CATALOG parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 FROMDD parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DSGROUP parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PASSWORD parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL

UNCATLG parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 FROMDD parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 RENAME parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNCATLG parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 move mode
 QISAM
 GET macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 specified in DCB DAMI
 QSAM
 GET macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 specified in DCB DAMI
 restriction DAMI
 move mode of control interval access
 with shared resources VAMI
 move mode processing
 relationship with buffers DAG
 use instead of exchange
 buffering DAG
 with GET macro
 creating a sequential data
 set DAG
 simple buffering DAG
 with parallel input processing DAG
 with PUT macro
 creating a sequential data
 set DAG
 simple buffering DAG
 MOVE PDS statement
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 EXPAND parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 FROMDD parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PDS parameter UTIL
 RENAME parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNCATLG parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME statement
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PASSWORD parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 VOLUME parameter UTIL
 moving
 BDAM data sets UTIL
 with variables spanned
 records UTIL
 data sets UTIL
 entire volume of data sets UTIL
 multivolume data sets UTIL
 OS CVOL UTIL
 partitioned data sets UTIL
 qualifying cataloged data sets UTIL
 sequential data sets UTIL
 unloaded data sets UTIL
 unmovable data sets UTIL
 MRKBFR macro
 format VAMI
 giving up exclusive control VAG
 invalidating a buffer
 parameters for VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 invalidating buffers VAG
 marking a buffer for output VAG
 summary VAMI
 with shared resources VAG
 MSGAREA parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
 MSGDISP macro GI, SDA
 displaying a demount message SDA
 displaying a mount message SDA
 displaying a ready message SDA
 displaying a verify message SDA
 providing the full range of display
 options SDA
 resetting the message display SDA
 return codes DAMI, SDA
 MSGLEN parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
 MSHI operand (DCB macro) DAMI
 MSS CPRT
 MSS (Mass Storage System) CPRT, SYSG
 binding AMSI
 destaging AMSI
 device capacity DAMI
 function restrictions and
 limitations VAG
 in DCB DAMI
 integrated catalog facility catalog
 considerations PG
 restrictions AMSV
 staging DAG
 staging VSAM data sets VAG
 use with indexed VTOC PG
 using alternate indexes VAG
 MSVGP parameter on JCL statement DAG
 MSWA operand (DCB macro) DAG, DAMI
 MULTILINE feature SYSG
 multiline print option
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 multiple console support secondary
 console
 See MCS secondary console
 multiple copy operations
 examples UTIL
 multiple data sets
 closing DAG
 DD statements for TAPE
 opening DAG
 processing for QISAM DAG
 with ANSI standard labels
 end-of-volume conditions TAPE
 for input data sets TAPE
 for output data set TAPE
 volume organization TAPE
 with IBM standard labels
 end-of-volume conditions TAPE
 for input data sets TAPE
 for output data set TAPE
 restart procedure TAPE
 volume organization TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST, TAPE
 multiple load module processing
 producing LEL
 multiple region overlay program

general description LEL
 specifying LEL
 using LEL
 multiple string processing VAG
 multiple system sharing
 GRS
 defining a cluster AMSI
 defining an alternate index AMSI
 with ALTER AMSI
 GRS (global resource
 serialization) AMSV
 defining a user catalog AMSI
 multiple volumes
 DD statements for TAPE
 with ANSI standard labels
 checking volume labels TAPE
 creating a volume label TAPE
 switching volumes TAPE
 volume organization TAPE
 with IBM standard labels
 checking volume labels TAPE
 creating a volume label TAPE
 from other systems TAPE
 switching volumes TAPE
 volume organization TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST, TAPE
 with RACF protection TAPE
 multiprogramming the job stream SYSG
 multitasking mode, sharing data
 sets DAG
 multivolume data set CAG
 BSAM CPRT
 CHKPT JCL parameter CPRT
 copying UTIL
 during deferred checkpoint
 restart CPRT
 end-of-volume CPRT
 moving UTIL
 processing with EXCP macro SDA
 QSAM CPRT
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 with NOTE macro DAG
 with SWA CPRT
 MVE subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 MVS configuration program PG
 MVS configuration program (MVSCP)
 description GI
 MVS/SP
 See MVS/System Product
 MVS/SP (MVS/System Product)
 with Data Facility Product PG
 MVS/System Product
 description GI
 required level for Data Facility
 Product GI
 MVS/XA
 related programs GI
 supported devices GI
 MVS/370
 converting to MVS/XA PG

N

name
 VTOC index SDA
 NAME loader option LEL
 NAME parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 ALIAS statement UTIL

CHANGE statement UTIL
 CREATE statement UTIL
 FD statement UTIL
 in DEFINE command
 ALIAS AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 in EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCRA command AMSV
 MEMBER statement UTIL
 of DATASET macro SYSG
 of UNITNAME macro SYSG
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 NAME statement
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 module name UTIL
 multiple load module processing LEL
 R parameter UTIL
 replace function LEL
 summary LEL
 SYSLMOD DD LEL
 name, duplicate VAG
 named common area
 aligning on page boundary LEL
 collection of LEL
 definition LEL
 module map LEL
 named generation group TAPE
 names
 data set DAG
 generation data group DAG
 VSAM data space CAG
 naming
 alternate index VAG
 cluster VAG
 component VAG
 data set VAG
 key ranges VAG
 naming a new library module UTIL
 naming conventions for modules
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 national characters AMSI, AMSV
 national language support for ISMF
 panels GI
 NCAL option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 NCI subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 NCIS parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 NCK subparameter VAG
 NCP operand (DCB macro) DAG
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 NDEL parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 NDF subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 NE attribute LEL
 negation of automatic library call
 linkage editor LEL
 loader
 diagnostic output LEL

module map LEL
 search of link pack area LEL
 not editable attribute LEL
 not executable attribute LEL
 reenterable attribute LEL
 refreshable attribute LEL
 serially reusable LEL
 network control program SYSG
 network solicitor, system data set
 for SYSG
 never-call function
 cross-reference table LEL
 specifying external references LEL
 NEW parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 new program and data management
 support GI
 new volume labels
 ANSI standard volume labels TAPE
 IBM standard volume labels TAPE
 NEWNAME parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 RENAME statement UTIL
 NEWNAME subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 NEWI parameter
 NUMBER statement UTIL
 NEXCP parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 next address feedback
 BDAM (creating) DAMI
 BDAM (existing) DAMI
 NEXT parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 NFX subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 nine-track tapes TAPE
 NINSR parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 NIS subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 NIXL parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 NL subparameter TAPE
 NLOGR parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 no automatic library call option LEL
 NO reply CPRT
 NO subparameter, in CATALOG parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 restriction VAMI
 no-call LEL
 NOALIAS parameter
 in IMPORT command AMSI
 NOBYTE field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 NOCALL loader option LEL
 NOCOMPARE parameter
 in LISTCRA command AMSV
 NODATATEST parameter
 in EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 NODE parameter
 LISTCTLG statement UTIL
 node point
 See load point
 NODESTAGEWAIT parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 NODUMP parameter
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 NOEMPTY parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 NOERASE parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 NOFORCE parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORT command AMSV
 NOIGNORE parameter
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 NOIMBED parameter
 in DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 NOINDEXTTEST parameter
 in EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 NOINHIBITSOURCE parameter
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 NOINHIBITTARGET parameter
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 NOLET loader option LEL
 NOLEV field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 NOLIST parameter
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 NOMAP loader option LEL
 NOMERGE CAT parameter
 in REPRO command AMSI
 non-label processing routine
 parameters CUST
 non-MSS support VAG
 non-VSAM data set CAG, PG
 creating AMSI, AMSV
 defining
 example AMSI, AMSV
 defining example VAG
 identification
 dynamic allocation AMSI, AMSV
 JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 password protection VAG
 NONE parameter
 in EXPORT command AMSV
 NONE subparameter
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 NONINDEXED parameter
 in DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 nonindexed VTOC
 compared to indexed SDA
 nonpageable address space, V=V SDA
 nonrecoverable catalog, conversion
 of CAG
 nonrecoverable catalog, removing an
 unavailable volume CAG
 nonsequential processing of sequential
 data DAG
 nonshared resources
 data buffers for sequential
 access VAG

NONSPANNED parameter
 in DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 nonspanned record
 record size AMSI, AMSV
 nonspanned records
 data set VAG
 RDF structure VAG
 nonspecific tape volume mount exit CUST
 general register rules CUST
 IECOENTE macro parameter list CUST
 return codes CUST
 how specified CUST
 nonspecific type volume CPRT
 nonstandard label processing routines
 flowcharts of CUST
 for AVR CUST
 in control program CUST
 types of CUST
 with RACF
 See RACF nonstandard labels
 writing of CUST
 nonstandard label routines, module
 names TAPE
 nonstandard labels component support
 features TAPE
 in other systems TAPE
 processing of CUST
 specification of TAPE
 nonstandard tape labels CPRT, DAG
 nonsupported device, specifying SYSG
 nonunique alternate key path
 processing VAG
 nonunique key, alternate index VAG
 NONUNIQUEKEY attribute VAG
 NONUNIQUEKEY parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM step SYSG
 NONVSAM subcommand
 in DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 NOPRINT loader option LEL
 NOPRINT parameter
 EDIT statement UTIL
 NOPURGE parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 NOPWREAD protection-mode indicator SDA
 NORECATALOG parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI
 CLUSTER AMSI
 PATH AMSI
 NORECOVERY parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI
 NOREPLACE parameter
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 NOREPLICATE parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 NORES loader option LEL
 NOREUSE parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 normal mode
 for line operators IUG
 for list commands IUG
 NOSAVRAC parameter
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 NOSCATCH parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 NOSTOREDATAKEY parameter
 in REPRO command
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 NOSWAP parameter
 in DEFINE command
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 not editable attribute
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 not-executable attribute LEL
 notation conventions UTIL
 notation for macros, operand CAG
 note list DAG
 NOTE macro GI
 ABS parameter DAG
 description DAG, DAMI
 relationship with POINT macro DAMI
 restriction
 with BSP macro DAMI
 restriction with DAG
 BSP macro DAG
 multivolume data sets DAG
 return codes DAMI
 specified in DCB
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 updating a sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 use with partitioned data set
 updating DAG
 NOTELIG parameter SYSG
 NOTERM loader option LEL
 NOTRECOVERABLE parameter
 in DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSV
 NOTRK field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 NOTUSABLE parameter
 in LISTCAT command AMSV
 NOUPDATE parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 NOUPGRADE parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 NOWRITE protection-mode indicator SDA
 NOWRITECHECK parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 NRC subparameter VAG
 NRE subparameter VAG
 NRETR parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 NRM option
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 NRS option
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI

NRZI mode TAPE
 NSL subparameter CUST, TAPE
 NSLCTRL0 member CUST, TAPE
 NSLEHDRI member CUST, TAPE
 NSLEHDRO member CUST, TAPE
 NSLETRLI member CUST, TAPE
 NSLETRL0 member CUST, TAPE
 NSLOHDRI member CUST, TAPE
 NSLOHDRO member CUST, TAPE
 NSLREPOS routine CUST, TAPE
 NSLRHDRI member CUST, TAPE
 NSP subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 NSR option
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 NSR subparameter VAG
 NSSS parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 NTM operand (DCB macro) DAG, DAMI
 NUB option
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 NUIW field VAG
 NUIW parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 null commands AMSI, AMSV
 null segment DAG
 NULLIFY parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 number of channel programs
 See NCP operand
 number of extents
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog CAG
 VSAM data set CAG
 number of tracks per index level
 See NTM operand
 NUMBER statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 INCR parameter UTIL
 INSERT parameter UTIL
 NEW1 parameter UTIL
 SEQ1 parameter UTIL
 SEQ2 parameter UTIL
 NUMBERED parameter
 in DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 NUMBTAPE parameter
 INITT statement UTIL
 numeric characters AMSI, AMSV
 NUMLOCK feature SYSG
 NUMSECT parameter SYSG
 NUP subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 NUPDR parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 NWAITX subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 NXTRPL parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI

0

OAI XL (data management ABEND
 installation exit parameter
 list) CUST, SDA
 OBJDSN parameter SYSG
 object module
 definition GI, LEL
 input to linkage editor LEL
 input to loader LEL
 structure LEL
 virtual storage LEL
 object module utility data sets
 allocating space for SYSG
 assigning unique names to SYSG
 cataloging SYSG
 OBJECT parameter
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 objects
 defining CAG
 modeling CAG
 OBJECTS parameter
 in IMPORT command AMSI
 in IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 objects that cannot be modeled CAG
 OBJPDS parameter SYSG
 OBTAIN macro SDA
 obtaining a sector number (RPS
 devices) SDA
 obtaining buffers above 16
 megabytes VAG
 OCKY3277 feature SYSG
 OCLASS parameter SYSG
 OFF parameter
 in PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 Offline IBM 3800 Utility GI
 replaced by Data Facility Product PG
 OFFLINE parameter SYSG
 offline protection VAG
 offset
 alternate key AMSI, AMSV
 offset reading DAG
 OFLAGS parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 OIEXL (OPEN installation exit parameter
 list) CUST, SDA
 OIU feature SYSG
 OL attribute LEL
 OLDWTOR parameter SYSG
 OLTEP modules, system data set for SYSG
 OMODVOL1 CUST, TAPE
 OMR
 See optical mark read
 OMR (optical mark read) mode
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 on line printer
 control DAMI
 skipping DAMI
 spacing DAMI
 online device, specifying SYSG
 online printer
 skipping DAMI
 spacing DAMI
 only loadable attribute LEL
 open exit
 See DCB open exit routine
 OPEN installation exit
 See DCB OPEN installation exit

OPEN macro CPRT, VAG
 and DEQ at demount facility SDA
 and Format-1 DSCB not found CUST,
 SDA
 connecting program and data
 summary VAMI
 considerations for DAG
 description DAG
 execute form DAMI
 for parallel input processing DAG
 for simultaneous opening of multiple
 data sets DAG
 for updating a sequential data
 set DAG
 format VAMI
 functions DAG
 getting control from CUST, SDA
 improved control interval access VAG
 list form DAMI
 MODE DAG; DAMI
 open two data sets example VAMI
 overriding INOUT and OUTIN
 parameters TAPE
 parameter list above 16M
 example VAMI
 processing for a tape data set TAPE
 protecting the VTOC index PG
 reason codes VAMI
 use of SHOWCB macro VAMI
 use of VERIFY command VAMI
 relationship to
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 DDNAME operand DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 GETPOOL macro DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 releasing multiple extents PG
 return codes VAMI
 shared resources
 reason codes VAMI
 standard form DAMI
 TYPE DAMI
 TYPE=J
 example SDA
 invoking SDA
 specification SDA
 use by access method DAMI
 used for more than one data set DAG
 used with EXCP macro
 dummy data set restriction SDA
 procedures performed SDA
 used with XDAP macro SDA
 volume positioning for EOVS DAG
 with modified JFCB SDA
 open operation, testing DAMI
 open options DAMI
 open processing
 after IFGOEXOB gets control CUST,
 SDA
 and OPEN installation exit CUST, SDA
 before IFGOEXOB gets control CUST,
 SDA
 open routine CPRT
 for ANSI standard labels TAPE
 for IBM standard labels TAPE
 for no labels TAPE
 for nonstandard labels CUST
 function of TAPE
 volume label editor routine CUST
 OPEN trace VAG
 OPEN/CLOSE message area for multiple
 reason/warning messages VAMI

open/close/EOV GI
 open/EOV user exit for nonspecific tape
 mount requests TAPE
 open/EOV user exit for security
 verification TAPE
 OPEN/EOV volume security/verification
 exit CUST
 general register rules CUST
 IECOEVSE CUST
 return codes CUST
 how specified CUST
 open, volume label editor routine TAPE
 opening
 data set VAG
 index component alone VAG
 object for improved control interval
 access VAG
 opening a data set DAG
 for processing VAMI
 opening a VTOC
 restriction on changing contents SDA
 opening an input data set
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 opening an output data set
 ANSI standard labels, specified TAPE
 IBM standard labels specified TAPE
 no labels specified TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 opening checkpoint data set CPRT
 OPENJ (OPEN, TYPE=J) macro
 specification SDA
 OPENOBJ parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 operand notation
 for macros CAG
 GENCB VAMI
 MODCB VAMI
 SHOWCAT CAG
 SHOWCB VAMI
 TESTCB VAMI
 operands
 optional VAMI
 required VAMI
 substitution for DAMI
 utility control statements UTIL
 operands with GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB,
 TESTCB VAMI
 operating environment GI
 operating in SRB or cross memory
 mode VAG
 operating system, special features CPRT
 operating systems
 compatible with Data Facility
 Product PG
 operation
 utility control statement UTIL
 operation groups
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 operator command group, specifying SYSG
 operator considerations
 automatic restart
 message sequence CPRT
 options CPRT
 deferred restart
 considerations CPRT
 message sequence CPRT
 OPTCD field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 OPTCD operand
 in DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI

BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 in SETPRT macro DAMI
 OPTCD operand (DCB macro)
 device dependence DAG
 request user totaling (OPTCD=T) CUST
 with BDAM DAG
 with ISAM DAG
 with ISCII/ASCII tapes (OPTCD=Q) DAG
 OPTCD parameter
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 OPTCD subparameter VAG
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 GETIX macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
 MNTACQ macro VAMI
 PUTIX macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 OPTCD=H
 embedded checkpoints, DOS tapes
 positioning DOS tapes DAG
 MSS staging DAG
 OPTCD=M (master index) DAG
 OPTCD=T (user totaling) CUST
 OPTCD=Z operand (DCB macro) SDA
 optical mark read mode
 See OMR
 optimizing
 control area size VAG
 control interval size VAG
 free space distribution VAG
 VSAM performance VAG
 option codes
 See OPTCD operand
 OPTION statement
 DEVICE parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 OVERRUN parameter UTIL
 optionaddr subparameter
 PARAM parameter
 ATTACH macro UTIL
 LINK macro UTIL
 optional and required sysgen macro
 instructions SYSG
 optional operands VAMI
 optional output LEL
 OPTIONS parameter SYSG
 options using REPRO VAG
 OPTIONS(RDE) parameter SYSG
 options, incompatible LEL
 options, linkage editor
 addressing mode LEL
 module attributes LEL
 output LEL
 residence mode LEL
 space allocation LEL
 special processing LEL
 OPTLIST UTIL
 OPT1600 feature SYSG
 or sign, in notation convention VAG,
 VAMI
 order of catalog use AMSI, AMSV
 ALTER AMSI, AMSV
 BLDINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CNVTCAT AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCAT AMSI, AMSV
 order of processing on lists IUG
 order of sysgen macro instructions SYSG
 ORDER statement LEL
 ORDERED parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 organization, data set
 See access methods
 origin
 control section in module map LEL
 region LEL
 segments LEL
 OS CVOL DAG, GI
 accessing CAG
 ALLOCATE command CAG
 ALTER command CAG
 BLDA statement CAG
 BLDG statement CAG
 BLDX statement CAG
 building an index UTIL
 building an index alias UTIL
 building and maintaining generation
 data group index UTIL
 CATALOG statement CAG
 cataloging data sets in UTIL
 CATBX statement CAG
 CATLG statement CAG
 connecting or releasing UTIL
 converting to integrated catalog
 facility catalog AMSI, PG
 example AMSI
 converting to VSAM catalog AMSV
 example AMSV
 copying UTIL
 DEFINE command CAG
 DELETE command CAG
 deleting an index UTIL
 deleting an index alias UTIL
 DLTG statement CAG
 DLTX statement CAG
 DRPX statement CAG
 functions not supported
 ALTER command CAG
 DEFINE command CAG
 LISTCAT command CAG
 LISTALC command CAG
 LISTCAT command CAG
 LISTDS command CAG
 listing entries UTIL
 examples UTIL
 LNKX statement CAG
 LOCATE statement CAG
 moving UTIL
 pointer in master catalog CAG
 RECATLG statement CAG
 RENAME command CAG
 restrictions CAG
 return codes CAG
 SUPERLOCATE statement CAG
 support CAG
 UCATDX statement CAG
 UNCATLG statement CAG
 OS CVOL processor CAG
 mapping requests CAG
 OS CVOLS
 converting CAG
 OS/CVOL CAG
 OS/VS2 MVS
 as a base for Data Facility
 Product GI, PG
 OUT subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI

in MRKBFR macro VAMI
 OUTDATASET parameter
 in BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 OUTDD parameter
 ALTERMOD statement UTIL
 COPY statement UTIL
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 OUTFILE parameter
 in BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 in CHKLIST command AMSI, AMSV
 in CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORTRA command AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCRA command AMSV
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 OUTHDR parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXITS statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 OUTHDR/OUTLR parameter
 available from IEBCOMPR CUST
 available from IEBGENER CUST
 OUTIN operand (OPEN macro) DAG, DAMI
 OUTINX operand (OPEN macro) DAG, DAMI,
 SDA
 output class, specifying SYSG
 output data set
 closing DAMI
 contents UTIL
 creating UTIL
 maintaining DCBBLKCT field SDA
 opening DAMI
 reblocking UTIL
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 WRITE or PUT specified in DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 writing
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 BSAM (write to a direct data
 set) DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 output data sets
 including job steps UTIL
 output header label routine CUST
 output keywords
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 output listing
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCRA AMSV
 output mode, defined DAG
 output module library LEL
 output of linkage editor
 diagnostic messages LEL
 load module LEL
 optional output LEL
 output module library LEL
 output options LEL
 output of the loader
 messages LEL
 module map LEL
 specifying LEL
 OUTPUT operand (OPEN macro) DAG, DAMI
 when using POINT macro DAG
 OUTPUT parameter
 DSD statement UTIL
 output partitioned member
 example UTIL
 output records
 creating
 example UTIL
 example UTIL
 generating UTIL
 output stream DAG
 output text record length LEL
 output trailer label routine CUST
 OUTREC parameter
 EXITS statement UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXITS statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 overflow
 area DAG
 independent DAMI
 chain DAG
 channel DAMI
 cylinder
 See cylinder overflow
 exit address (PRTOV macro) DAMI
 independent area DAG
 printer carriage DAMI
 PRTOV macro DAG
 records DAG
 track
 description DAG
 restriction on BSP macro DAG
 restriction with parallel input
 processing DAG
 restriction with RPS feature DAG
 overflow, track
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 restrictions DAMI
 chained scheduling DAMI
 ISAM DAG
 with OPTCD operand DAMI
 overlap of input/output
 performance improvement DAG
 with partitioned data sets DAG
 with queued access method DAG
 with sequential data sets DAG
 overlap of loading and processing,
 overlay segments LEL
 overlay attribute
 specifying LEL
 overlay frame DAMI
 overlay load modules
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 overlay program
 communication LEL
 design LEL

- module map LEL
- multiple region LEL
- process LEL
- region origin LEL
- respecifying control statements LEL
- sample program LEL
- segment origin LEL
- single region LEL
- special considerations LEL
- specifying LEL
- storage requirements LEL
- OVERLAY statement
 - specifying LEL
 - summary LEL
- overlay supervisor, definition LEL
- overlay tree
 - positioning segments LEL
- overprinting DAMI
- override, diagnostic SYSG
- overriding cataloged procedures
 - DD statements LEL
 - EXEC statement LEL
- OVERRUN parameter
 - OPTION statement UTIL
- OVLY attribute LEL
- OVRCT field in formatted VTOC
 - listing UTIL
- owner identification
 - in IBM standard volume label TAPE
- owner identifier
 - in ANSI standard volume label TAPE
- OWNER parameter
 - in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 - NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV
 - in DEFINE command
 - ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 - CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 - GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 - NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 - PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 - PATH AMSI, AMSV
 - USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 - INITT statement UTIL
- ownerid subparameter
 - coding AMSI, AMSV

P

- padded record DAG
 - end-of-block condition DAG
- page boundary SDA
 - aligning control sections or named common areas LEL
- page data sets
 - adding after IPL SYSG
 - contents SYSG
 - defining
 - using access method services SYSG
 - using DATASET macro SYSG
 - generation of SYSG
 - password protection for SYSG
 - specifying name SYSG
 - specifying volume for SYSG
 - using from previous system SYSG
- page fix
 - list processing SDA
- page margins UTIL
- PAGE pack CPRT
- page space PG
 - creating AMSI, AMSV
 - defining

- example AMSI
- page space, defining VAG
- PAGE statement
 - aligning control sections LEL
 - summary LEL
- page-fix
 - appendage
 - See PGFX appendage
- pageable address space, V=R SDA
- pageable link pack area SYSG
 - See also PLPA
- PAGEDSN parameter SYSG
- pages, fixing in real storage VAG
- PAGESPACE parameter
 - in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 - in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
- PAGESPACE subcommand
 - in DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
- paging environment, related control block group DAG
- paging slot
 - for page space AMSI, AMSV
- paging, excessive with extra buffers VAG
- PAGNUM parameter SYSG
- panel library PG
 - as DLIB PG
 - as execution data set PG
 - what you can customize CUST
 - where it is stored CUST
- panel types IUG
- panels
 - adding fields CUST
 - creating new CUST
 - default values CUST
 - finding CUST
 - modifying fields on the data set list
 - special considerations CUST
 - modifying fields on the list CUST
 - where to make changes CUST
 - modifying text CUST
 - priming values CUST
 - removing fields CUST
 - restricting values for input fields CUST
 - restrictions to customizing CUST
 - testing changes CUST
- parallel data access block
 - See PDAB
- parallel data access block (PDAB) CUST, DAG
- parallel input processing CUST, DAG
- PARAM parameter
 - ATTACH macro UTIL
 - LINK macro UTIL
- parameter
 - addressing mode LEL
 - combination LEL
 - residence mode LEL
- parameter list
 - See also CVPL
 - See also DADSM pre/postprocessing exits
 - See also data management ABEND installation exit
 - See also DCB OPEN installation exit
 - See also DCS pre/postcalculation exits
 - See also format-1 DSCB not found installation exit
 - contents of CUST
 - of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros VAMI

use of by allocation retrieval
 list CUST
 use of by DCB abend exit
 routine CUST
 parameter list construction
 BUILDRC macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 parameter list modification
 BUILDRC macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 parameters
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 parameters not supported by integrated
 catalog facility PG
 parentheses
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
 parinset DD statement
 IEBDG program UTIL
 parity TAPE
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 modal command AMSI, AMSV
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement)
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 PARMID parameter SYSG
 PARM1 subparameter
 description of VAG
 PARM2 subparameter
 description of VAG
 parout DD statement
 IEBDG program UTIL
 partial release via JFCB
 modification CUST, SDA
 in OPEN installation exit
 example CUST, SDA
 partitioned data set
 See also BPAM data set
 adding members CPRT
 cataloging in an OS CVOL UTIL
 changing to sequential UTIL
 checkid length in CHKPT macro CPRT
 checkpoint identification for CPRT
 comparing UTIL
 examples UTIL
 compressing UTIL
 considerations for CPRT
 copying UTIL
 examples UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 copying members
 examples UTIL
 creating
 from sequential input UTIL
 creating a backup copy
 example UTIL
 creating a library UTIL
 creating from sequential input
 examples UTIL

deleting members CPRT
 directory CPRT, GI, SYSG
 expanding UTIL
 general description DAG
 incorporating source language
 modifications
 IBM-provided UTIL
 user-generated UTIL
 input
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 merging
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 modifying UTIL
 moving UTIL
 multiple copy operations
 examples UTIL
 output, linkage editor LEL
 printing
 example UTIL
 relationship to
 BLDL macro DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 renaming AMSI, AMSV
 renaming members UTIL
 replacing identically named
 members UTIL
 replacing selected members UTIL
 restriction CPRT
 scratching UTIL
 selected members
 printing UTIL
 punching UTIL
 specifying members SYSG
 specifying name of SYSG
 specifying names of members to be
 copied into system data sets SYSG
 unloading
 example UTIL
 unsuccessful completion CPRT
 updating CPRT
 updating members CPRT
 with SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 partitioned data set directory
 comparing data sets UTIL
 listing UTIL
 dump format UTIL
 edited format UTIL
 unedited format UTIL
 listing entries UTIL
 example UTIL
 printing UTIL
 example UTIL
 punching UTIL
 partitioned emulation programming
 extension
 See PEP extension
 partitioned output UTIL
 PARTREL macro GI, SDA
 return codes SDA
 passed data sets, when to define
 attributes TAPE
 passing control directly to VSAM VAMI
 PASSWD parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 password
 See also PROTECT macro
 authorize access VAG
 authorize access to data set VAG
 control SDA

control access CAG
control password CAG
counter maintenance SDA
data set concatenation SDA
degrees of security CAG
deleting or renaming a protected data set SDA
full access CAG
master password CAG
parameter list SDA
 ADD a record SDA
 DELETE a record SDA
 LIST a record SDA
 REPLACE a record SDA
prompting CAG, VAG
protecting data sets SDA
protecting tape data sets SDA
protecting VTOC indexes SDA
protection VAG
 access method services VAG
 catalog VAG
 considerations and precautions VAG
 data set VAG
 non-VSAM data sets VAG
protection mode indicator SDA
RACF CAG
read access CAG
read password CAG
record SDA
 protection mode indicator SDA
secondary SDA
standard label restriction SDA
terminating protection SDA
update access CAG
update password CAG
volume switching SDA
VSAM CAG
 VSAM, supported under integrated catalog facility PG
PASSWORD data set DAG, GI
 characteristics SDA
 creating SDA
 listing entries UTIL
 protected data set records in SDA
 requirements SDA
PASSWORD parameter
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
password protection DAG, GI
 See also data set protection catalog CAG
 data set CAG
 non-VSAM data sets GI
 of master catalog SYSG
 of page and swap data sets SYSG
 USVR CAG
 VSAM data sets CAG, GI
PASSWORD subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
password-protected data set scratching UTIL
passwords
 data set
 adding UTIL
 deleting UTIL
 replacing UTIL
 listing entries UTIL
passwords, maintaining data set UTIL
PASSWORD1 parameter
 DELETEP statement UTIL
 LIST statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
PASSWORD2 parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
path PG
 alternate index VAG
 creating AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 in overlay program LEL
 processing VAG
 buffer allocation VAG
PATH parameter SYSG
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
PATH subcommand
 in DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
PATHENTRY parameter
 in DEFINE command
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
patterns of test data
 IBM supplied UTIL
PC (card punch) record format DAG
PC routine, restriction CPRT
PCCB (panel cursor control block) SDA
PCI appendage CUST, SDA
PCI flag DAG
PCI operand (DCB macro) SDA
PCIA operand (DCB macro) SDA
PCIAPP parameter SYSG
PCLINK, restriction CPRT
PCU (physical control unit) SYSG
PCU parameter SYSG
PDAB (parallel data access block) CUST, DAG
 constructing DAMI
 generating a DSECT DAMI
 symbolic field names DAMI
PDAB macro
 use by access method DAMI
 use of DAMI
PDABD macro
 symbolic field names DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
PDS CPRT
 See also BPAM data set
PDS parameter SYSG
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
pdsname(membername) subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
PE (phase encoded) mode TAPE
PEP (partitioned emulation programming) extension SYSG
performance CAG, VAG
 BCS CAG
 improved control interval access VAG
 information VAG
 options that influence CAG
 performance improvement DAG
 performance measurement statistics kept by VSAM CAG
 performance-related attributes integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
PERMANENT parameter
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
PF keys
 See program function keys
PFK (program function keyboard) command entry SYSG
PFK (program function keyboard) parameter SYSG

PGFX appendage SDA
 PGM parameter CPRT
 phase encoded (PE) mode TAPE
 physical block size and track capacity VAG
 physical control unit
 See PCU
 physical error analysis
 with control interval access VAMI
 physical error message
 displayed in SHOWCB macro
 example VAMI
 format VAMI
 RBA field VAMI
 physical errors CUST
 physical sequential access,
 initiating SDA
 PICTURE parameter
 CREATE statement UTIL
 FD statement UTIL
 pictures, user-specified UTIL
 example UTIL
 PIRL (purged I/O restore list)
 use in restoring I/O requests SDA
 PL/I CPRT, TAPE
 PL/I program
 invoking access method
 services AMSI, AMSV
 placement of control statements LEL
 plaintext data encrypting key VAG
 planning
 for installation of Data Facility
 Product PG
 planning for conversion
 of a VSAM catalog PG
 of a VSAM master catalog PG
 of an OS CVOL PG
 to an integrated catalog facility
 catalog PG
 planning for sysgen SYSG
 PLICKPT CPRT
 PLPA (pageable link pack area) SYSG
 plus sign
 continuation mark AMSI, AMSV
 POINT macro GI, VAG
 description DAG, DAMI
 format VAMI
 in EODAD routine CUST
 position example VAMI
 positioning for access
 summary VAMI
 relationship to
 BSAM DAG
 NOTE macro DAMI
 restriction
 with BSP macro DAMI
 restriction with
 BSP macro DAG
 multivolume data sets DAG
 return codes DAMI
 shared resources VAG
 specified in MACRF operand
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 updating a partitioned data set DAG
 updating a sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 pointer to master catalog
 initializing SYSG
 location of SYSG
 pointers
 alternate index VAG
 index VAG
 pointing VSAM to a record VAG
 portable data set
 exporting to AMSV
 for importing AMSV
 importing AMSI
 POS parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 position feedback
 current block DAMI
 next block DAMI
 POSITION parameter
 EDIT statement UTIL
 position, relative key (RKP) DAMI
 positional parameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 positioning
 data buffers VAG
 following logical errors VAMI
 of reason codes VAMI
 with shared resources VAG
 positioning control sections LEL
 positioning for access (POINT
 macro) VAMI
 positioning tapes
 using OPEN and CLOSE parameters TAPE
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 positioning volumes
 using CHECK macro DAMI
 using CLOSE macro DAMI
 using FEOV macro DAMI
 using OPEN macro DAMI
 using POINT macro DAMI
 posting completion code in ECB
 following use of EXCP macro SDA
 following use of XDAP macro SDA
 postprocessing
 See DADSM pre/postprocessing exits
 POWER parameter
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PPT (program properties table) SYSG
 PRCTR field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 preallocated temporary data set CPRT
 PRECOMP parameter
 available from IEBCOMPR CUST
 EXITS statement UTIL
 preferred channel path, specifying SYSG
 PREFIX operand (IEFUCBOB macro) SDA
 prefix, block
 See also block prefix
 See also BUFOFF operand
 effect on block length DAMI
 effect on buffer length DAMI
 effect on data alignment DAMI
 prefix, key DAG
 PREFORM parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 preformatting
 control area
 alternate index AMSI
 cluster AMSI
 control areas
 alternate index AMSV
 cluster AMSV
 preformatting control areas VAG
 preloaded text LEL
 preprocessing
 See DADSM pre/postprocessing exits
 prerequisite licensed programs
 for Data Facility Product PG
 prerequisite products IUG

prerequisite programs GI
 prestaging records
 discretely identified VAG
 restrictions and limitations VAG
 specified range VAG
 with MSS VAG
 preventing deadlock in exclusive control VAG
 PRGMKYBD feature SYSG
 primary input data set
 control statements LEL
 job control language specifications LEL
 object modules LEL
 primary job entry subsystem, specifying name of SYSG
 primary space allocation VAG
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 data space AMSV
 page space AMSI, AMSV
 user catalog AMSI, AMSV
 prime data area
 description DAG
 space allocation for DAG
 prime index VAG
 entry VAG
 levels VAG
 structure VAG
 update VAG
 prime key field AMSI, AMSV
 priming
 for background job submission IUG
 from profile IUG
 on data entry panels IUG
 priming values on panels CUST
 PRINT command CAG, PG, VAG
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 PRINT loader option LEL
 print option for 3525
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 Print Services Facility
 See PSF
 PRINT statement
 CNTRL parameter UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 INITPG parameter UTIL
 MAXFLDS parameter UTIL
 MAXGPS parameter UTIL
 MAXLINE parameter UTIL
 MAXLITS parameter UTIL
 MAXNAME parameter UTIL
 PREFORM parameter UTIL
 SKIP parameter UTIL
 STOPAFT parameter UTIL
 STRTAFT parameter UTIL
 TOTCONV parameter UTIL
 TYPORG parameter UTIL
 printer
 carriage control DAMI
 character set buffer loading DAMI
 control characters DAMI
 control information DAMI
 control tape DAMI
 forms control buffer loading DAMI
 overflow (PRTOV macro) DAG
 record format with DAG
 repositioning at restart CPRT
 skipping DAMI
 spacing DAMI
 1403 CPRT

3203-5 CPRT
 3211 CPRT
 3262 CPRT
 4245 CPRT
 4248 CPRT
 printer image
 See UCS image
 printing
 a linear data set AMSI
 example AMSI
 access method services CAG
 by relative byte address AMSI
 contents of a data set AMSI, AMSV
 data set UTIL
 examples CAG
 IEHLIST LISTVTOC CAG
 LISTCAT command CAG
 logical records
 ISAM data set UTIL
 partitioned data set
 example UTIL
 partitioned data set directory UTIL
 example UTIL
 PRINT command CAG
 sequential data set
 examples UTIL
 printing a data set UTIL, VAG
 example VAG
 printing edited data set UTIL
 printing selected members
 partitioned data set UTIL
 printing selected records UTIL
 PRISUB parameter SYSG
 private call libraries LEL
 private catalog CAG
 private code
 definition LEL
 module map LEL
 private key
 decipher
 example AMSI, AMSV
 encipher
 example AMSI, AMSV
 PRIVATEKEY parameter
 in REPRO command
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 PRMPTR parameter SYSG
 problem checking, data sets and catalogs VAG
 problem program
 invoking access method services AMSI, AMSV
 using macro instructions AMSI, AMSV
 problems
 solutions CAG
 procedure for using EXPORT/IMPORT VAG
 procedure LKED LEL
 procedure LKEDG LEL
 procedures
 copying a VSAM catalog CAG
 for catalogs PG
 for data sets PG
 procedures for catalog conversion CAG
 processing
 control intervals VAG
 data set VAG
 improved control interval access VAG
 index of a key-sequenced data set VAG
 multiple string VAG
 processing history, tracing
 CSECT identification record LEL
 processing options, special LEL

processing program
 invoking access method
 services AMSI, AMSV
 processing routines TAPE
 processing rules IUG
 processing the job stream (Stage II) SYSG
 processing units
 compatible with Data Facility Product PG
 processor
 specifying problem programs to run under SYSG
 processor condition codes AMSI, AMSV
 processor invocation AMSI, AMSV
 argument list AMSI, AMSV
 processor time CPRT
 PROCID parameter SYSG
 producing the job stream (Stage I) SYSG
 profile IUG
 background job information IUG
 controlling log entries IUG
 DFDSS execute statement information IUG
 invoking IUG
 job statement information IUG
 overview IUG
 priming from IUG
 setting up IUG
 program control
 See RACF (Resource Access Control Facility)
 program controlled interruption
 appendage
 See PCI appendage
 program fetch
 functions LEL
 module portability GI
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 program function keyboard command entry
 See PFK command entry
 program function keyboard parameter
 See PFK parameter
 program function keys
 changing key assignments IUG
 displaying IUG
 initial settings IUG
 KEYS command IUG
 program management
 DFP components GI
 overview GI
 program properties table
 See PPT
 program-controlled interrupt appendage
 user written SYSG
 program, channel
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 program, describing the processing DAG
 Programmed Cryptographic Facility
 required level for Data Facility Product GI, PG
 programmed cryptographic option
 access method services parameters AMSI
 programmer-specified checkpoint, identification CPRT
 programs
 APF CPRT
 ASP CPRT
 AVR CPRT
 COBOL CPRT
 DOS CPRT
 JES2 CPRT
 JES3 CPRT
 PL/I CPRT
 RACF CPRT
 sort/merge CPRT
 TCAM CPRT
 prompter
 linkage editor, function of LEL
 loader, function of LEL
 PROTECT macro PG
 See also password parameter list
 ADD function SDA
 DELETE function SDA
 LIST function SDA
 REPLACE function SDA
 protection mode indicator SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 use with PASSWORD dataset SDA
 protecting
 VTOC
 with RACF SDA
 VTOC index
 with passwords SDA
 with RACF SDA
 protecting ISMF functions PG
 protection
 See also data set protection of data VAG
 RACF CAG, VAG
 protection attribute
 nullifying AMSI, AMSV
 protection option, data
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 protection, password
 of master catalog SYSG
 of page and swap data sets SYSG
 providing a resource pool VAG
 PRT parameter SYSG
 PRTOV macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 device dependent DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 when macro will not function DAG
 PRTSP operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 pseudoregister
 definition LEL
 module map LEL
 processing of LEL
 PSF (Print Services Facility)
 relationship with SYNAD routine DAMI
 required level for Data Facility Product GI, PG
 SYS1.FDEFLIB DAMI
 SYS1.FONTLIB DAMI
 SYS1.PDEFLIB DAMI
 PSPEED parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 PTF (program temporary fix) PG
 PTRDS field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 PTHREAD feature SYSG
 publications GI
 for Data Facility Product PG
 PUN parameter SYSG
 PUNCH statement
 CDINCR parameter UTIL
 CDSEQ parameter UTIL
 CNTRL parameter UTIL

IEBTPCH program UTIL
 MAXFLDS parameter UTIL
 MAXGPS parameter UTIL
 MAXLITS parameter UTIL
 MAXNAME parameter UTIL
 PREFORM parameter UTIL
 SKIP parameter UTIL
 STOPAFT parameter UTIL
 STRTAFT parameter UTIL
 TOTCONV parameter UTIL
 TYPORG parameter UTIL
 punch, card DAMI
 punching
 data set UTIL
 partitioned data set directory UTIL
 sequential data set
 examples UTIL
 punching a data set UTIL
 punching edited data set UTIL
 punching selected members
 partitioned data set UTIL
 punching selected records UTIL
 punching the job stream SYSG
 punctuation, in notation convention VAG
 PURGE macro
 adding to macro library SDA
 definition SDA
 parameter list SDA
 return codes SDA
 specification SDA
 PURGE parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 purged I/O restore list
 See PIRL
 PUT macro VAG
 addressed-sequential update
 example VAMI
 data mode (QSAM) DAMI
 deferred writes VAG
 description DAG
 for
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 format VAMI
 keyed-direct insertion example VAMI
 keyed-direct update example VAMI
 keyed-sequential insertion
 example VAMI
 keyed-sequential update example VAMI
 loading a relative record data
 set VAMI
 locate mode DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 marking records inactive
 example VAMI
 move mode
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 processing mode DAG
 recording RBAs when loading
 example VAMI
 relationship with
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 TRUNC macro DAMI
 skip-sequential insertion
 example VAMI
 specified in DCB macro
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI

storing a record
 summary VAMI
 updating with control interval
 access VAG
 use by access method DAMI
 used to create a sequential data set,
 coding example DAG
 with format-U records DAG
 with indexed sequential data set DAG
 with simple buffering DAG
 PUTIX macro VAG
 format VAMI
 storing an index record
 summary VAMI
 PUTX macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 device independence DAG
 output mode DAMI
 relationship with TRUNC macro DAMI
 specified in DCB macro
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 UPDAT mode DAG
 update mode DAMI
 updating a sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with format-U records DAG
 with simple buffering DAG
 PVT (ISMF profile variable table) SDA
 PVTV (ISMF profile variable table
 variables) SDA
 PWREAD protection-mode indicator SDA
 PWWRITE protection-mode indicator SDA

Q

QISAM CPRT
 error conditions VAG
 QISAM (queued indexed sequential access
 method)
 data set CPRT
 for checkpoint restart CPRT
 general description DAMI
 I/O errors CPRT
 ISAM data set CPRT
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 symbolic field names in DCB DAMI
 with ENQ CPRT
 QISAM data set
 See also ISAM
 EODAD routine CUST
 scan mode DAG
 sharing DAG
 SYNAD routine CUST
 using common buffer pool DAG
 QSAM CPRT
 QSAM (queued sequential access
 method) GI, SYSG
 See also queued access technique
 CHKPT JCL parameter CPRT
 creating a BDAM data set DAG
 data set CPRT
 defaulting buffer number CUST, SDA
 end-of-volume CPRT
 for checkpoint restart CPRT
 general description DAMI
 I/O errors CPRT
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 multivolume CPRT
 parallel input processing DAG

performance improvement DAG
 restriction with spanned records DAG
 spanned variable-length records DAG
 symbolic field names in DCB DAMI
 SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
 to update a directory DAG
 to update a member DAG
 user labels CUST
 user totaling CUST
 VIO data set CPRT
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with card punch DAG
 with printer DAG
 qualified name CAG
 qualified name, data set VAG
 qualified names CAG
 QUANTITY parameter
 CREATE statement UTIL
 REPEAT statement UTIL
 queue area, specifying system SYSG
 queue, input work CPRT
 queued access method
 defined DAG
 queued access technique GI
 See also QISAM and QSAM
 buffer control DAG
 defined DAG
 introduced DAG
 processing modes
 See data mode processing
 queued indexed sequential access method
 See QISAM
 queued sequential access method
 See QSAM
 quotation marks
 used with data set names IUG

R

R operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 R parameter
 NAME statement UTIL
 R/M trace facility VAG
 adding trace points VAG
 ECODE subparameter VAG
 ending VAG
 function VAG
 HOOK subparameter VAG
 KEY subparameter VAG
 PARM1 subparameter VAG
 PARM2 subparameter VAG
 printing VAG
 starting VAG
 R/M trace function
 See R/M trace facility
 RACF
 ANSI standard labels
 accessibility TAPE
 creating a volume label TAPE
 opening an input data set TAPE
 opening an output data set TAPE
 processing on the new volume TAPE
 protection with existing
 label TAPE
 verification of first record CUST
 data set profiles AMSI
 how to protect tape volumes
 under TAPE
 IBM standard labels
 checking the next volume TAPE
 creating a volume label TAPE

end of volume on output TAPE
 opening an input data set TAPE
 opening an output data set TAPE
 password checking TAPE
 processing on new volumes TAPE
 protection and data set name on
 existing label TAPE
 verification of first record CUST
 writing data set header
 labels TAPE
 installation exit DAG
 multiple volumes protected by TAPE
 nonstandard labels
 opening an output data set TAPE
 processing tapes with CUST
 verification of first record CUST
 protecting VTOCs and VTOC
 indexes SDA
 protection DAG
 renaming a data set SDA
 scratching a data set SDA
 tape volumes defined to TAPE
 unlabeled tape, verification of first
 record CUST
 user data set security CPRT
 with volume label editor
 routines CUST
 RACF (Resource Access Control Facility)
 alter-level authorization PG
 always call GI
 authorization checking CAG
 data set profiles AMSV
 description GI
 discrete profiles GI
 ERASE option CAG
 erasing residual data VAG
 generic profiles CAG, GI, PG
 OS CVOL
 facility CAG
 protected data sets CAG
 password protection CAG
 protecting ISMF function IUG
 protection GI
 for data set names PG
 for integrated catalog facility
 catalog PG
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog and associated
 entries PG
 VSAM and non-VSAM data sets PG
 VTOC index PG
 protection and integrity VAG
 required level for Data Facility
 Product GI, PG
 required product level IUG
 requirement for interactive storage
 management facility GI
 tape data set protection GI
 RACF protection
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 RACF 1.7 TAPE
 range of records, prestaging VAG
 RANGE parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 RBA (relative byte address)
 JRNAD parameter list VAG
 retrieving records directly VAG
 used to locate a buffer pool VAG
 RBA field
 in physical error message VAMI
 RBA parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 RBA values
 CNVTAD macro VAMI

passed to MNTACQ macro VAMI
 RCK subparameter VAG
 RD (card reader) DAG
 RD parameter
 described CPRT
 for automatic restart CPRT
 how to code CPRT
 suppressing action of CHKPT
 macro CPRT
 RDBACK operand (OPEN macro) DAMI
 label exit routine CUST
 opening magnetic tape volume DAG
 restriction for variable-length
 records DAG
 restriction with SYSIN/SYSOUT data
 sets DAG
 RDBACK parameter
 explained TAPE
 restriction with data
 conversion TAPE
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 RDF (record definition field) VAG
 examples VAG
 format VAG
 structure VAG
 nonspanned records VAG
 spanned records VAG
 RDJFCB
 retrieving allocation
 information SDA
 RDJFCB macro
 allocation retrieval area
 format SDA
 allocation retrieval list
 format SDA
 coding example SDA
 common coding errors SDA
 description SDA
 exit list entry for
 type '07' SDA
 type '13' SDA
 invoking DEQ at demount SDA
 retrieving allocation information
 coding example SDA
 return codes SDA
 security SDA
 specification SDA
 use by authorized programs SDA
 with MSS virtual volumes SDA
 RDR parameter SYSG
 RDW (record descriptor word)
 data mode exception for spanned
 records DAG
 extended logical record
 interface DAG
 variable-length records format-D DAG
 when replaced by segment descriptor
 word DAG
 RDY operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 re-creating a data set UTIL
 read access password protection VAG
 read backward
 magnetic tape DAMI
 SB operand of READ macro DAG
 read column eliminate mode
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 read integrity during cross-region
 sharing VAG
 READ macro CPRT
 description DAG
 device independence DAG
 execute form DAMI
 for
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 in SYNAD routine CUST
 list form DAMI
 relationship to
 BFTEK operand DAMI
 BUFL operand DAMI
 CHECK macro DAMI
 EODAD operand DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 FREEDBUF macro DAMI
 KEYLEN operand DAMI
 LIMCT operand DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NCP operand DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 RELEX macro DAMI
 WAIT macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 restriction in EODAD routine CUST
 specified in DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 standard form
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM (read direct data set) DAMI
 BSAM (read sequential data
 set) DAMI
 to enter EODAD routine CUST
 to update existing records DAG
 updating a partitioned data set DAG
 updating a sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with basic access method DAG
 with format-U records DAG
 with KU (key, update), in coding
 example DAG
 read-only attribute, assignment LEL
 reader, restart CPRT
 reading
 and modifying a JFCB SDA
 data from index maps SDA
 DSCBs
 directly by data set name SDA
 directly by DSCB location SDA
 sequentially SDA
 VIRs SDA
 reading catalog information
 using a data set name CAG
 using a generation name CAG
 using an alias name CAG
 reading sets of DSCBs
 with CVAF filter service SDA
 READPSWD module SDA
 READPW parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV

REAL parameter SYSG
 REALLOC macro GI, SDA
 return codes SDA
 reallocating space for system data
 sets SYSG
 rear key compression VAG
 reason codes
 BLDL macro DAMI
 BSP macro DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 from OPEN macro VAMI
 use of SHOWCB VAMI
 from request macros (GET, PUT, etc.)
 physical errors, control interval
 access VAMI
 in control block manipulation
 macros VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in MODCB macro VAMI
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 logical errors VAMI
 physical errors VAMI
 positioning state VAMI
 request parameter list feedback
 area VAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 shared resources from OPEN
 macro VAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 successful request VAMI
 use of VERIFY command in OPEN
 macro VAMI
 reblocking
 data sets UTIL
 load modules UTIL
 output data set UTIL
 RECATALOG parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI
 CLUSTER AMSI
 PATH AMSI
 recataloging a data set
 coding example CAG
 macro specification CAG
 return codes CAG
 recataloging a path
 example AMSI
 RECATLG statement CAG
 RECFM (record format)
 fixed-length DAG
 linkage editor data sets
 diagnostic output LEL
 input LEL
 load modules LEL
 spanned variable-length DAG
 undefined-length DAG
 variable-length DAG
 RECFM field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 RECFM operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 description DAG
 for sequential data sets DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 selecting DAG
 with card punch DAG
 with card reader DAG
 with control character DAG
 with direct access storage
 device DAG
 with magnetic tape DAG
 with printer DAG
 with sequential organization DAG
 RECFM subparameter
 of AMP parameter VAG
 RECFM field (record length) of an RPL
 modifying and displaying VAMI
 RECFM parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
 record
 area
 construction DAMI
 deletion option (ISAM) DAMI
 format (see RECFM operand) DAMI
 length (see LRECL operand) DAMI
 catalog CPRT
 defining contents UTIL
 descriptor word, relationship with
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 enciphering AMSI, AMSV
 extension CAG
 insertion effect on free space VAG
 nonsphere CAG
 physical
 See BLKSIZE operand
 quantity UTIL
 replacement example VAG
 retrieval DAMI
 retrieval (GET macro) VAMI
 segment DAMI
 size related to control interval
 size VAG
 space allocation VAG
 sphere CAG
 update after checkpoint CPRT
 variable-length, spanned DAMI
 writing DAMI
 record blocking
 See blocking
 record definition field
 See RDF
 record descriptor word
 See RDW
 record format
 See also RECFM
 changing UTIL
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 record format (RECFM)
 fixed-length DAG
 fixed-length for ISO/ANSI/FIPS DAG
 fixed-length standard DAG
 record group
 defining UTIL
 dividing sequential data sets UTIL
 printing
 example UTIL
 record heading buffer UTIL
 record length
 altering AMSI
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 fixed AMSI, AMSV
 in ANSI standard data set label
 2 TAPE
 record length (LRECL) operand (DCB
 macro) DAG
 record length (RECFM field) of an RPL
 modifying and displaying VAMI
 record management VAG

return codes and reason codes VAMI
 record size
 for catalogs CAG
 maximum
 device type LEL
 RECORD statement
 FIELD parameter UTIL
 IDENT parameter UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 LABELS parameter UTIL
 recording density, magnetic tape
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 recording technique, magnetic tape
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 RECORDMODE parameter
 in EXPORT command AMSI
 RECORDS parameter CAG
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 RECORDSIZE parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 RECOVERABLE attribute CAG
 recoverable catalog, conversion of CAG
 unrecoverable catalog, removing an
 unavailable volume CAG
 recoverable catalogs
 exporting AMSV
 RECOVERABLE parameter
 DEFINE USERCATALOG COMMAND CAG
 in DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSV
 VSAM catalog CAG
 recovering
 from errors SDA
 from permanent DASD I/O error
 See ATLAS macro
 recovering a VSAM recoverable
 catalog CAG
 recovering damaged BCS entries CAG
 recovering damaged VVDS entries CAG
 recovering data sets IUG
 HRECOVER line operator IUG
 RESTORE DATASET command IUG
 RESTORE line operator or list
 command IUG
 RESTORE LIST command IUG
 summary of line operators and list
 commands IUG
 recovering unused space IUG
 COMPRESS line operator or
 command IUG
 CONDENSE line operator IUG
 DEFRAG line operator IUG
 DELETE line operator IUG
 RELEASE line operator or command IUG
 recovery
 and backup procedures VAG
 of catalog entries PG
 of master catalog PG
 procedure PG
 using EXPORT/IMPORT VAG
 writing your own program VAG
 recovery function
 VSAM volume CAG
 RECOVERY parameter VAG
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 in DELETE command AMSI
 recovery procedures CAG
 damaged BCS entries CAG
 damaged GDG entries CAG
 damaged VVDS entries CAG
 redisplayed list IUG
 reduced error recovery, specifying SYSG
 reel label TAPE
 reenterable attribute LEL
 reenterable load module
 module attribute LEL
 reentrant program VAMI
 REF parameter
 CHARSET statement UTIL
 GRAPHIC statement UTIL
 referencing aids
 special UTIL
 reflective strip
 function of TAPE
 writing beyond
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 REFR attribute LEL
 REFRESH command IUG
 refreshable attribute LEL
 refreshable load module
 module attribute LEL
 region CPRT
 REGION parameter CPRT
 specifying storage LEL
 region, overlay programs
 specifying LEL
 using LEL
 region, virtual storage
 linkage editor
 cataloged procedures LEL
 SIZE option LEL
 loader LEL
 register
 contents at return from DCB OPEN
 exit CUST, SDA
 contents on entry to
 DCB exit routine DAMI
 overflow exit routine DAMI
 SYNAD exit routine CUST
 conventions for appendages CUST, SDA
 DCBD base DAMI
 usage by conversion routines
 actual to relative routine SDA
 relative to actual routine SDA
 usage by CVAF routines SDA
 usage by I/O supervisor CUST, SDA
 usage rules DAMI
 register contents
 AMP-specified ISAM SYNAD routine VAG
 completion codes CPRT
 DCB-specified ISAM SYNAD routine VAG
 ISAM SYNAD routine VAG
 register notation VAMI
 REGSAVE operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 RELATE parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALIAS AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 related
 channel program SDA
 requests SDA

relating deferred requests by transaction ID VAG
 relation of data set and catalog protection VAG
 relational operators
 abbreviations IUG
 definition IUG
 to specify a closed range IUG
 to specify an open range IUG
 to specify two open ranges IUG
 relationship between SHAREOPTIONS and VSAM functions VAG
 relative addressing
 BDAM DAG, DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 relative block address
 with direct data set DAG
 with feedback option DAG
 relative byte address
 See RBA
 relative generation name DAG
 relative generation number CAG, TAPE
 relative key position DAMI
 relative key position (RKP) operand (DCB macro) DAG
 relative record data set AMSI, AMSV, CPRT, GI
 accessing records VAG
 defining
 example AMSI, AMSV
 format VAG
 inserting records VAG
 RDFs VAG
 used in ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 relative record number VAG
 used as a key VAMI
 relative track address
 defined DAG
 with direct access DAG
 with feedback option DAG
 release
 buffer DAMI
 buffer pool DAMI
 dynamically acquired buffer DAMI
 exclusive control DAMI
 QSAM buffer DAMI
 RELEASE command
 at automatic restart CPRT
 initiate restart CPRT
 RELEASE line operator or command IUG
 RELEASE statement
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 releasing
 control
 ENDREQ macro VAG
 MRKBFR macro VAG
 data buffers and positioning VAG
 releasing DASD space SDA
 releasing data sets and volumes DAG
 releasing exclusive or shared control
 MRKBFR macro VAMI
 releasing two OS CVOLs UTIL
 RELEX macro
 description DAMI
 exclusive control DAG
 issued before CHKPT macro CPRT
 relationship to MACRF operand DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 when sharing data sets DAG
 relexp defined DAMI
 reliability data extractor feature, specifying SYSG
 reload
 VSAM catalog CAG
 reloading
 VSAM user catalog
 example AMSV
 relocatable expression defined DAMI
 relocating a load module LEL
 relocation dictionary
 See also RLD
 inserting counts UTIL
 RELSE macro
 defined DAG
 to terminate buffer processing DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 use of DAMI
 REMOVE operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 REMOVEVOLUMES parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 removing fields from panels CUST
 RENAME command CAG
 RENAME macro PG
 dummy module CUST, SDA
 installation exit module CUST
 return codes SDA
 specification SDA
 RENAME parameter
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 RENAME statement
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 NEWNAME parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 renaming
 data sets UTIL
 members UTIL
 renaming a data set
 coding example SDA
 macro specification SDA
 with password protection SDA
 WRITE protection mode indicator SDA
 renaming entries AMSI, AMSV
 renaming generically named entries CAG
 renaming members
 selected UTIL
 RENT attribute LEL
 RENUM subcommand SYSG
 reorganization
 BCS CAG
 reorganization of indexed sequential data set DAG
 reorganization statistics (ISAM) DAG, DAMI
 repair option
 data recovery CAG
 REPEAT statement
 CREATE parameter UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 QUANTITY parameter UTIL
 REPL parameter
 in DEFINE command VAG
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 REPL statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 LEVEL parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL

NAME parameter UTIL
NEW parameter UTIL
OUTHDR parameter UTIL
OUTTLR parameter UTIL
SEQFLD parameter UTIL
SOURCE parameter UTIL
SSI parameter UTIL
TOTAL parameter UTIL
replace function LEL
REPLACE parameter
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
REPLACE parameter, REPRO command VAG
REPLACE statement
 CPASSWORD parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DATA parameter UTIL
 deleting CSECT LEL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 example LEL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 PASSWORD1 parameter UTIL
 PASSWORD2 parameter UTIL
 sample program LEL
 summary LEL
 TYPE parameter UTIL
 using LEL
 VOL parameter UTIL
replaceable module
 CATALOG CUST
 DADSM postprocessing CUST
 DADSM preprocessing CUST
 DADSM RENAME CUST
 DADSM SCRATCH CUST
 DASD calculation services CUST
 data management
 general guidance CUST
 data management ABEND CUST
 DCB OPEN CUST
 IDATMSTP datestamp CUST
 open/EOV for format-1 DSCB not
 found CUST
replacing control sections, assembler
 language note LEL
replacing data set passwords UTIL
replacing external symbols
 See CHANGE statement, changing
 external symbols
replacing load modules with the same
 name LEL
replacing members
 identically named UTIL
 selected UTIL
REPLICATE parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
replicating index records VAG
replication of index records CAG
REPOS operand (DCB macro) SDA
repositioning
 at checkpoint restart CPRT
 at deferred step restart CPRT
 BSAM data set CPRT
 card reader CPRT
 data set CPRT
 direct access data set CPRT
 MOD data set CPRT
 partitioned data set CPRT
 password protected CPRT
 QISAM data set CPRT
 QSAM data set CPRT
 restriction CPRT
 routine CPRT
 shared resources CPRT
 SYSIN data set CPRT
 SYSOUT data set CPRT
 tape data set CPRT
 user data set CPRT
 VSAM data set CPRT
repositioning control statements
 automatic call library LEL
 INSERT control statement LEL
REPRO command CAG, VAG
 backing up a VSAM catalog CAG
 reloading backup copy CAG
 backing up data and associated VSAM
 catalog entries PG
 backup and recovery VAG
 BCS reorganization CAG
 converting an OS CVOL into an
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog PG
 copying a VSAM catalog CAG
 cryptographic option parameters AMSI
 cryptographic parameters AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 loading a data set VAG
 merging integrated catalog facility
 catalogs PG
 NOMERGE CAT BCS CAG
 not used for backing up the VVDS PG
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 options VAG
 releasing space for conversion to
 integrated catalog facility PG
 reorganizing the integrated catalog
 facility catalog structure PG
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
REPRO DECIPHER and ENCIPHER VAG
REPRO statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 LEVEL parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 NEW parameter UTIL
 OUTHDR parameter UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter UTIL
 SEQFLD parameter UTIL
 SOURCE parameter UTIL
 SSI parameter UTIL
 TOTAL parameter UTIL
reprocessing load modules
 entry point assignment LEL
 not editable attribute LEL
request macros
 CHECK VAMI
 ENDREQ VAMI
 ERASE VAMI
 GET VAMI
 physical reason codes from VAMI
 POINT VAMI
 PUT VAMI
request parameter list VAG
 chaining VAG, VAMI
 chaining example VAMI
 chaining in GET macro VAMI
 chaining not allowed
 with SCHBFR macro VAMI
 with WRTBFR macro VAMI
 changing VAMI

component codes from component code
 field VAMI
 concurrent requests VAG
 displaying fields in SHOWCB
 macro VAMI
 effect on data buffers and
 positioning VAG
 generating at assembly time
 generating at execution time VAMI
 generating with GENCB macro
 example VAMI
 modifying VAMI
 reason codes from feedback area VAMI
 testing in TESTCB macro VAMI
 testing in TESTCB macro example VAMI
 transaction IDs VAG
 with the GENCB macro VAMI
 with the RPL macro VAMI
 requesting access to data set VAG
 requesting partial release via JFCB
 modification CUST, SDA
 requests
 BCS CAG
 required and optional sysgen macro
 instructions SYSG
 required operands VAMI
 requirements
 for APF SDA
 for DASD copy, restore, operations
 indexed VTOC SDA
 nonindexed VTOC SDA
 requirements for sysgen SYSG
 REREAD option DAG
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 REREAD parameter TAPE
 RERUN clause CPRT
 RES loader option LEL
 RESERVE macro CPRT, PG
 reserving storage LEL
 RESET operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 reset operation
 data recovery CAG
 RESETCAT command CAG
 catalog recovery CAG
 format AMSV
 optional parameters AMSV
 processing
 JCL requirements CAG
 required parameters AMSV
 requirements CAG
 workfile space requirements CAG
 resetting a recoverable catalog AMSV
 resetting catalog entries CAG
 resetting condition codes AMSI, AMSV
 RESHOW command IUG
 residence mode
 See also RMODE
 assignment
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 output load module LEL
 combinations
 addressing mode LEL
 loader LEL
 control section name LEL
 default LEL
 entry point LEL
 implied LEL
 options LEL
 override LEL
 parameter
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 private code LEL
 residence restriction
 RPL and EXLST VAG
 VSAM 31-bit support VAG
 RESIDNT parameter SYSG
 resolving external references LEL
 Resource Access Control Facility
 See RACF
 resource pool VAG
 deferred writes VAG
 deleting VAG
 determining size VAG
 statistics VAG
 resource sharing VAMI
 resource variations
 automatic checkpoint restart CPRT
 automatic step restart CPRT
 deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 restart
 at end of volume CPRT
 from checkpoint GI
 how to ensure CPRT
 in PL/I CPRT
 messages issued at CPRT
 of generation data sets CPRT
 of MOD data set CPRT
 of SYSOUT data sets CPRT
 of VSAM data sets CPRT
 repositioning data sets at CPRT
 routine CPRT
 SYSIN data set CPRT
 restart end-of-volume exit routine CUST
 RESTART parameter
 described CPRT
 for deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 for deferred step restart CPRT
 how to code CPRT
 restart procedures SYSG
 restart reader CPRT
 restart routine
 function of TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 work areas TAPE
 restart techniques SYSG
 restart, types of CPRT
 restarting programs CAG
 restrictions and options CAG
 restore data control block DAMI
 RESTORE DATASET command IUG
 RESTORE function (of SMP) SYSG
 RESTORE line operator or list
 command IUG
 RESTORE LIST command IUG
 RESTORE macro
 adding to macro library SDA
 definition SDA
 specification SDA
 restore operation VAG
 DASD volume
 indexed VTOC requirements SDA
 nonindexed VTOC requirements SDA
 restoring catalog entry
 EXPORTRA command CAG
 IMPORTRA command CAG
 restoring DASD volumes SDA
 restoring iob chain SDA
 restricted device SYSG
 restricted no-call function LEL
 restricting values for input fields on
 panels CUST
 restriction with 2540

restrictions

- cross memory CPRT
- deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
- detail statement UTIL
- during load mode VAG
- for shared resources VAG
- function statement UTIL
- IEBCOPY program UTIL
- MVS/System Product Release 3 CPRT
- of MSS staging function VAG
- on ASCII records
 - on 7-track tape DAG
- on chained scheduling with calculating record length DAG
 - CNTRL macro DAG
 - DOS checkpoint records DAG
 - format-D records DAG
 - partitioned data set DAG
 - SKP option CUST
 - spooled data sets DAG
 - track overflow DAG
 - 3525 Card Punch DAG
- on CNTRL macro
 - with BSP macro DAG
 - with chained scheduling DAG
 - with DOS checkpoint records DAG
- on DCB usage DAG
- on DCBD macro usage DAG
- on DOS checkpoint records DAG
- on format-D records with chained scheduling DAG
- on ISO/ANSI records
 - block prefix DAG
- on ISO/ANSI/FIPS records
 - block prefix DAG
- on NOTE macro with BSP macro DAG
 - multivolume data sets DAG
- on POINT macro with BSP macro DAG
 - multivolume data sets DAG
- on reading concatenated data sets backward DAG
- on the use of the ISAM interface VAG
- on user label exit routines CUST
- standard volume label CPRT
- when scratching, renaming, allocating SDA
 - when to issue RELEX macro CPRT
 - when to issue WRITE macro CPRT
- with control of sources CPRT

restrictions, general

- utility programs UTIL

restrictions, virtual storage size requirements LEL

- resume load DAG
- RESVOL parameter SYSG
- retaining data buffers and positioning VAG
- RETENTION parameter
 - in ALTER command
 - NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV

retention period

- See also expiration date
- alternate index AMSI, AMSV
- cluster AMSI, AMSV
- deleting an entry AMSI, AMSV
- generation data set AMSI, AMSV
- non-VSAM data set AMSI, AMSV
- page space AMSI, AMSV
- path AMSI, AMSV
- user catalog AMSI, AMSV

retrieving a generation DAG

retrieving a record

- for deletion VAMI
- retrieving an index record VAMI
- retrieving records
 - direct access VAG
 - direct retrieval VAG
 - sequential access VAG
 - sequential retrieval VAG
 - skip-sequential access VAG

return codes

- ATLAS macro SDA
- BLDL macro DAMI
- BSP macro DAMI
- CATALOG macro CAG
- CVOL CAG
- checking, example VAMI
- considerations CAG
- CVAFDIR macro SDA
- CVAFDSM macro SDA
- CVAFFILT macro SDA
- CVAFSEQ macro SDA
- CVAFTST macro SDA
- DEBCHK macro SDA
- DEVTYPE macro SDA
- FIND macro DAMI
- from asynchronous request VAMI
- from BLDVRP macro VAMI
- from CLOSE macro VAMI
- from DADSM allocation SDA
- from DADSM exits CUST, SDA
- from data management ABEND exit CUST, SDA
- from DCB OPEN exit CUST, SDA
- from DCS exits CUST, SDA
- from DLVRP macro VAMI
- from end-of-volume VAMI
- from format-1 DSCB not found exit CUST, SDA
- from IECPCNVT convert routine SDA
- from macros used to share resources VAMI
- from OPEN macro VAMI
- from RPL VAMI
- IEBCOMPR program UTIL
- IEBCOPY program UTIL
- IEBDG program UTIL
- IEBDG user exit routine UTIL
- IEBEDIT program UTIL
- IEBGNER program UTIL
- IEBIMAGE program UTIL
- IEBISAM program UTIL
- IEBISAM user exit routine UTIL
- IEBTPCH program UTIL
- IEBUPDTE program UTIL
- UPDATE parameter UTIL
- IEHATLAS program UTIL
- IEHINITT program UTIL
- IEHLIST program UTIL
- IEHMOVE program UTIL
- IEHPRGM program UTIL
- in control block manipulation macros VAMI
 - in GENCB macro VAMI
 - in MODCB macro VAMI
 - in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 - in TESTCB macro VAMI
- INDEX macro
 - CVOL CAG
- issued by checkpoint/restart CPRT
- linkage editor LEL
- loader LEL
- LOCATE macro CAG
 - CVOL CAG
- LSPACE macro SDA
- MSGDISP macro DAMI, SDA

NOTE macro DAMI
OBTAIN macro
when reading from VTOC by absolute
device address SDA
when reading from VTOC by data set
name SDA
OS CVOL CAG
PARTREL macro SDA
POINT macro DAMI
RDJFCB macro SDA
REALLOC macro SDA
RELEX macro DAMI
RENAME macro SDA
SCRATCH macro SDA
SETPRT macro DAMI
severity code LEL
STOW macro DAMI
SUPERLOCATE macro
CVOL CAG
SYNADAF macro DAMI
SYNADRLS macro DAMI
synchronous request VAMI
to add or delete CPRT
totaling routine CUST
TRKCALC macro SDA
user exit routine CUST
with block count exit CUST
with CVAF VTOC error message SDA
with user labels CUST
WRITE macro DAMI
return codes and reason codes from
OPEN VAMI
return codes, CHKPT macro CPRT
RETURN command IUG
RETURN macro
format CUST
relationship in SYNAD routine CUST
relationship with SYNAD operand
BDAM DAMI
BISAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI
returning
from an exit routine CUST
REUS attribute LEL
reusability attributes
general description LEL
reenterable LEL
serially reusable LEL
reusable data set VAG
specifying in ACB macro
processing). VAMI
REUSE parameter VAG
in DEFINE command
ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
reusing a list IUG
reverse merge of DCB TAPE
reverse read
See RDBACK
revising procedures for catalogs PG
REWIND option
CLOSE macro DAMI
FEOV macro DAMI
for CLOSE macro DAG
for FEOV macro DAG
REXMIT operand
SETPRT macro DAMI
RIGHT command IUG
ripple action UTIL
example UTIL
RKDD operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
RKP (relative key position)
operand DAMI
RKP (relative key position) operand (DCB
macro) DAG
RKP operand (DCB macro) DAMI
RKP parameter
in FIELDS parameter VAMI
RLD (relocation dictionary)
definition GI
inserting counts UTIL
number of entries LEL
using LEL
RLD counts
definition GI
RLS subparameter
in MRKBFR macro VAMI
RLSE parameter CPRT
DD statement DAG
RMF
required level for Data Facility
Product GI
RMF (Resource Measurement Facility)
required level for Data Facility
Product PG
RMODE
See residence mode
RMODE (residence mode) GI
RMODE assembler instruction SYSG
RMODE31 parameter
example in BLDVRP macro VAMI
example in the GENCB macro VAMI
in ACB macro VAMI
in BLDVRP macro VAMI
in OPEN macro VAMI
in the GENCB macro VAMI
in the MODCB macro VAMI
roll action UTIL
root segments
definition LEL
OVERLAY LEL
segment table LEL
RORG1 field in formatted VTOC
listing UTIL
RORG1, RORG2, RORG3 fields of the
DCB DAG
rotational delay, reducing VAG
ROUTCODE parameter SYSG
routine
accounting CPRT
checkpoint CPRT
for nonstandard tape labels CPRT
repositioning CPRT
routing codes, specifying SYSG
routing data sets through the
input/output stream DAG
RPG (Report Program Generator) TAPE
RPL
See request parameter list
RPL component code VAMI
RPL condition code VAMI
RPL feedback area VAMI
RPL feedback word VAMI
RPL macro VAG
example VAMI
format VAMI
generate a request parameter list at
assembly time
summary VAMI
RPL operand
RECLen field (record length)
modifying and displaying VAMI
RPL parameter VAG
in ACQRANGE macro VAMI

in BLK parameter in GENCB macro VAMI
 in CHECK macro VAMI
 in CNVTAD macro VAMI
 in ENDREQ macro VAMI
 in ERASE macro VAMI
 in GET macro VAMI
 in GETIX macro VAMI
 in MNTACQ macro VAMI
 in MODCB macro VAMI
 in MRKBFR macro VAMI
 in POINT macro VAMI
 in PUT macro VAMI
 in PUTIX macro VAMI
 in SCHBFR macro VAMI
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 in VERIFY macro VAMI
 in WRBFR macro VAMI
 MNTACQ macro VAMI
 RPL reason code VAMI
 RPL return code VAMI
 RPLLEN parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 RPS CPRT
 RPS (rotational position sensing) SYSG
 device CPRT
 devices
 used with XDAP macro SDA
 restriction with track overflow
 records
 variable-length records DAG
 when calculating record
 length DAG
 RRDS parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 rrrk parameter
 TRACK statement UTIL
 VTOC statement UTIL
 RST subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 RO record DAG
 See also capacity record
 with ENQ macro CPRT

S

S parameter
 TRACK statement UTIL
 S-type address constant VAMI
 SAM CPRT
 SAM-E (Sequential Access Method
 Extended)
 as a base for Data Facility
 Product GI
 SAM-E (Sequential Access
 Method-Extended)
 replaced by Data Facility Product PG
 sample DIAGNOSE output CAG
 sample programs LEL
 save area
 general register requirements DAMI
 SYNADAF requirement DAMI
 SYNADRLS macro DAMI
 user totaling CUST
 SAVE command IUG
 saving a list IUG
 SAVRAC parameter
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 scan mode DAG, DAMI

for QISAM
 issuing PUTX DAG
 scanning a data set AMSI, CAG
 scatter loading LEL
 SCHBFR macro
 locating an RBA in a buffer pool VAG
 summary VAMI
 with shared resources VAG
 scheduler
 job SYSG
 master SYSG
 scheduler work area control block
 (SWA) CPRT
 scheduling of input/output streams DAG
 SCHEDULR macro instruction SYSG
 SCNTROL feature SYSG
 SCRA subparameter, in CRA parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 restriction VAMI
 SCRATCH macro PG
 coding example SDA
 general description SDA
 return codes SDA
 status codes SDA
 SCRATCH parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 SCRATCH statement
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEHPRGM program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 PURGE parameter UTIL
 SYS parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 VTOC parameter UTIL
 scratch tape
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 scratching
 BDAM data sets UTIL
 data sets named by the operating
 system UTIL
 ISAM data sets UTIL
 members of partitioned data
 sets UTIL
 password-protected data sets UTIL
 sequential data sets UTIL
 scratching a data set
 when volume not mounted SDA
 SCRATCHmacro
 dummy module SDA
 scrolling IUG
 amounts IUG
 commands IUG
 through data columns IUG
 through list entries IUG
 SCT CPRT
 SCTR attribute LEL
 SDW (segment descriptor word)
 format-S records DAG
 search
 partitioned data set directory
 BLDL macro DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 type of
 BDAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 search argument
 BDAM DAMI

full key VAMI
 generic (partial) key VAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 search direct option DAMI
 search option, extended DAG, DAMI
 secondary
 passwords SDA
 space data
 updating in OPEN installation
 exit CUST, SDA
 updating in OPEN installation
 exit, example CUST, SDA
 secondary allocation
 amount
 VSAM catalog CAG
 controlling control area size of the
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog PG
 setting up the BCS PG
 setting up the VVDS PG
 secondary console
 command group SYSG
 maximum number of SYSG
 specifying SYSG
 secondary file key VAG
 secondary job entry subsystem,
 specifying name of SYSG
 secondary space allocation VAG
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 data space AMSV
 user catalog AMSI, AMSV
 secondary storage
 See data set storage, direct access
 storage, magnetic tape volumes
 SECONDS parameter SYSG
 sector, address in XDAP macro
 specification SDA
 with RPS devices SDA
 securing
 a VTOC
 with passwords SDA
 with RACF SDA
 a VTOC index
 See also protecting a VTOC index
 with RACF SDA
 security CAG, DAG, PG
 and integrity information VAG
 APF protection GI
 checkpoint data set CPRT
 cryptographic protection GI
 of data VAG
 password protection GI
 non-VSAM GI
 VSAM GI
 RACF protection GI
 user data set CPRT
 security of data CUST
 verification routine CUST
 security protection
 See data set protection
 security status code
 in ANSI data set label 1 TAPE
 in IBM data set label 1 TAPE
 seeid=cas.catalog address space
 seek CCW
 in EXCP processing SDA
 SEGLD macro LEL
 segment LEL
 See also exclusive, inclusive, root
 segments
 buffer DAG, DAMI
 communication LEL
 control code DAG
 dependency LEL
 descriptor word DAMI
 for spanned records DAG
 indicating a null segment DAG
 interface, restriction DAMI
 null DAG
 origin LEL
 work area DAMI
 segment descriptor word (SDW)
 format-S records DAG
 segment load macro LEL
 segment table LEL
 segment wait macro
 SEGLD LEL
 using LEL
 segmented names AMSI, AMSV
 SEGTAB (segment table) LEL
 SEGWT macro
 SEGLD LEL
 using LEL
 SELB (select block) SDA
 SELECT statement
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 selecting a solution to a problem CAG
 selecting an access method DAG
 selecting and defining the system data
 sets SYSG
 selecting members to be copied UTIL
 selecting members to be loaded or
 unloaded UTIL
 selection panel IUG
 selective checking
 DIAGNOSE command
 EXCLUDE parameter CAG
 INCLUDE parameter CAG
 selective copy or load processing UTIL
 selective staging VAG
 SELPEN feature SYSG
 semicolon
 terminator AMSI, AMSV
 sense byte TAPE
 separating index and data VAG
 separators
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 SEQ parameter
 CHARSET statement UTIL
 GRAPHIC statement UTIL
 SEQ subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 SEQFLD parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 SEQNO field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 seqout DD statement
 IEBDG program UTIL
 sequence set VAG
 sequence set record
 VSAM catalog CAG
 sequence-set
 records adjacent to control
 areas VAG
 sequential
 access
 allocating buffers VAG
 key-sequenced data set VAG
 relative record data set VAG
 suggested number of buffers VAG

insert strategy VAG
 processing control interval size VAG
 retrieval VAG
 Sequential Access Method Extended
 See SAM-E
 sequential access methods
 See access methods
 sequential data set
 See also BPAM, BSAM, and QSAM data sets
 as backup copy UTIL
 cataloging in an OS CVOL UTIL
 changing to partitioned UTIL
 comparing UTIL
 examples UTIL
 copying UTIL
 examples UTIL
 creation DAG
 defining fields
 example UTIL
 editing and copying
 examples UTIL
 extending DAG
 from ISAM data set
 examples UTIL
 INCLUDE statement LEL
 incorporating source language modifications
 IBM-provided UTIL
 user-generated UTIL
 input to linkage editor LEL
 input to loader LEL
 loading
 example UTIL
 modifying UTIL
 moving UTIL
 printing
 examples UTIL
 punching
 examples UTIL
 retrieving DAG
 scratching UTIL
 updating DAG
 sequential insert strategy
 specified in ACB VAMI
 sequential organization
 defined DAG
 device control DAG
 device independence DAG
 sequential processing
 reason code positioning state VAMI
 SEQUENTIALDUMP parameter
 in LISTCRA command AMSV
 sequinset DD statement
 IEBDG program UTIL
 SEQ1 parameter
 DELETE statement UTIL
 NUMBER statement UTIL
 SEQ2 parameter
 DELETE statement UTIL
 NUMBER statement UTIL
 SER NO field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 SER parameter
 INITT statement UTIL
 serial number, specifying
 for data set volumes SYSG
 for system residence volume SYSG
 serialization, CVAF SDA
 serializing requests
 ENQ and DEQ VAG
 serially reusable
 attribute LEL
 resources
 ENQ macro CPRT
 service aids, system data set for SYSG
 service support console SYSG
 services, optional
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 SET command AMSI, AMSV
 SETADDR parameter SYSG
 SETCACHE command AMSI, GI
 SETCODE statement LEL
 SETDEV macro CPRT
 SETL macro CPRT
 description DAMI
 in EODAD routine CUST
 relationship to
 ESETL macro DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 when sharing a data set DAG
 SETPRT macro CPRT, GI
 blocking/unblocking data checks DAMI
 changing printer control
 information DAG
 execute form DAMI
 list form DAMI
 printing by print train or band DAMI
 reason codes for 3800 DAMI
 relationship with 3800 printing
 subsystem DAG
 return codes DAMI
 selecting UCS and FCB images DAMI
 standard form DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 SETPRT routine CUST
 SETPRT SVC instruction UTIL
 SETSSI statement LEL
 setting up the BCS PG
 setting up the VVDS PG
 seven-track feature
 lack of ANSI support for CUST
 severity code
 linkage editor messages LEL
 return codes LEL
 severity 0,2 errors LEL
 SHARABLE feature SYSG
 share options
 using CBUF under SHAREOPTION 3 VAG
 shared DASD CPRT
 shared environment AMSI, AMSV
 SHARED feature SYSG
 shared resource macros
 return codes VAMI
 shared resources CPRT, VAMI
 restrictions VAG
 using the JRNAD exit VAG
 SHAREDUP feature SYSG
 SHAREOPTIONS parameter
 BCS CAG
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 stage by key range VAG
 type of processing specified VAG
 VVDS CAG
 SHAREOPTIONS 4
 incompatible with deferring write
 requests VAMI
 sharing CAG, VAG
 BCS CAG

control blocks
 based on DDNAME VAMI
 based on DSNNAME VAMI
 cross-region VAG
 examples VAG
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX
 command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE CLUSTER command AMSI,
 AMSV
 in DEFINE USERCATALOG
 command AMSI
 cross-system VAG
 examples VAG
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in ALTERNATEINDEX command AMSI
 in DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX
 command AMSV
 in DEFINE CLUSTER AMSV
 in DEFINE CLUSTER command AMSI
 in DEFINE USERCATALOG
 command AMSI
 parameter lists VAMI
 among BLDVRP, DLVRP, GENCB, MODCB,
 SHOWCB, and TESTCB VAMI
 reentrant form VAMI
 resources among data sets VAG
 VSAM data sets VAG
 between subtasks VAG
 single control block VAG
 VVDS CAG
 sharing data sets DAG
 shift left action UTIL
 shift right action UTIL
 SHIPKEYNAME parameter
 in REPRO command
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 short message
 See messages
 SHOWCAT macro
 determining size of resource
 pool VAG
 execute form CAG
 list form CAG
 operand notation CAG
 standard form CAG
 SHOWCB macro VAG
 as used with CLOSE macro return
 codes VAMI
 display an ACB example VAMI
 displaying a physical error message
 example VAMI
 displaying an access method control
 block example VAMI
 displaying an exit list address
 example VAMI
 displaying buffer pool
 statistics VAG
 displaying fields of a request
 parameter list VAMI
 summary VAMI
 displaying fields of an access method
 control
 summary VAMI
 displaying fields of an access method
 control block VAMI
 displaying fields of an exit
 list VAMI
 summary VAMI
 displaying the length of an exit
 example VAMI
 displaying transaction ID of request
 parameter list VAG
 execute form VAMI

with parameter lists built by
 user VAMI
 field descriptions VAG
 format VAMI
 generate form VAMI
 linking to VSAM directly VAMI
 list form VAMI
 operand notation VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 reason codes from OPEN macro VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 SHRPOOL parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 SIGN parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 simple buffering DAMI
 description DAG
 with parallel input processing DAG
 SIO appendage CUST, SDA
 for EXCPVR SDA
 SIO usage count UTIL
 SIOA operand (DCB macro) SDA
 SIOAPP parameter SYSG
 SIOT CPRT
 SIS option
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 size
 control area VAG
 control interval VAG
 control interval limitation VAG
 data control interval VAG
 index control interval VAG
 VSAM data set VAG
 size of system queue area,
 specifying SYSG
 SIZE option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 SIZE parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 skeleton library
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 skeleton VSAM program VAG
 skeletons
 See job skeletons
 SKIP parameter
 in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 skip-sequential access
 key-sequenced data set VAG
 relative record data set VAG
 skip-sequential processing
 reason code positioning state VAMI
 skipping, printer
 See also spacing, printer
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 control characters DAMI
 SKP option CUST
 SKP subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB
 macro VAMI
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 SL subparameter TAPE
 slots relative record data set VAG
 small data sets VAG
 SMF (System Management Facilities)
 data sets SYSG

password violation CAG
processing data set extensions PG
recovering the integrated catalog
facility catalog PG
type 21 records
format UTIL
type 36 records CAG
updating a recovered catalog PG
SMFDSN parameter SYSG
SMP (System Modification Program) PG
description GI
functions
JCLIN SYSG
RESTORE SYSG
relationship to sysgen SYSG
required level for Data Facility
Product GI
used to install Data Facility
Product GI
SMP/E
See SMP
SMP/E (System Modification Program
Extended) PG
relationship to sysgen SYSG
SMSI operand (DCB macro) DAG, DAMI
SMSW operand (DCB macro) DAG, DAMI
snap dump AMSI, AMSV
software end-of-file VAG
solutions for problems CAG
SORT command IUG
sort work files VAG
Sort/Merge
See DFSORT
sort/merge program CPRT, TAPE
sorting list entries
completing the SORT Entry Panel IUG
default order IUG
general description IUG
how errors are handled IUG
with parameters IUG
source module
definition GI
SOURCE parameter
ADD statement UTIL
CHANGE statement UTIL
REPL statement UTIL
REPRO statement UTIL
space allocation
alternate index AMSI, AMSV
BCS CAG
BPAM data set DAG
cluster AMSI, AMSV
CRA (catalog recovery area)
VSAM catalog only CAG
data component calculation VAG
data set VAG
IEHMOVE program UTIL
data space AMSV
DCBS option LEL
empty space AMSI
estimating requirements DAG
for a direct data set DAG
for a partitioned data set DAG
for an indexed sequential data
set DAG
free space
alternate index AMSV
cluster AMSI, AMSV
IEBCOPY program UTIL
importing an object AMSI
key range values AMSI, AMSV
key-sequenced data set, example VAG
linear data set VAG
maximum values LEL
minimum values LEL
multiple cylinder data sets VAG
page space AMSI, AMSV
QISAM data set DAG
SIZE option LEL
specifying DAG
specifying storage LEL
user catalog AMSI, AMSV
VSAM catalog CAG
VSAM data sets VAG
VSAM objects CAG
primary allocation CAG
secondary allocation CAG
with key ranges VAG
space assigned
integrated catalog facility
catalog CAG
space management
use of VSAM catalog CAG
space map PG
of allocated cylinders and
tracks SDA
of allocated DSCBs SDA
of allocated VIRS SDA
SPACE parameter SYSG
in DELETE command AMSV
in LISTCAT command AMSV
output listing AMSV
space requirements
BCS CAG
integrated catalog facility
catalog CAG
VSAM catalog CAG
estimating CAG
workfile CAG
SPACE subcommand
in DEFINE command AMSV
space, magnetic tape
backward DAMI
forward DAMI
spacing, printer
See also skipping, printer
CNTRL macro DAMI
control characters DAMI
specified in DCB macro
BSAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI
SPAN parameter
in TESTCB macro VAMI
SPANNED attribute VAG
spanning control intervals VAG
SPANNED parameter
in DEFINE command
CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
spanned records VAG
See also variable-length, spanned
records
basic direct access method DAG
considerations for DAG
index entries VAG
logical record interface DAG
RDF structure VAG
record size AMSI, AMSV
restriction with parallel input
processing DAG
restriction with SYSIN data sets DAG
sequential access method DAG
variable-length DAG
special character AMSI, AMSV
coding AMSI, AMSV
special operating system features
DEQ demount CPRT
dynamic allocation CPRT
shared DASD CPRT

shared resources CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT
 special processing options
 affecting automatic library call
 mechanism LEL
 affecting output module LEL
 summary LEL
 special referencing aids UTIL
 specifying
 alternate index information VAG
 cluster information VAG
 specifying condition code value AMSI,
 AMSV
 specifying print train AMSI, AMSV
 specifying processing options AMSI,
 AMSV
 SPEED parameter VAG
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 sphere records CAG
 sphere, data set name sharing VAG
 splits
 control area CAG
 control interval CAG
 splitting control intervals VAG
 SPOOL pack CPRT
 spooling of SYSIN and SYSOUT data sets
 how to DAG
 restriction DAG
 SQA parameter SYSG
 SRB (service request block)
 dispatching VAG
 invocation VAG
 SRTEDMCT field CPRT
 SRVT (ISMF common service routine vector
 table) SDA
 SSCH (start subchannel) instruction
 how used in I/O process SDA
 when issued by IOS SDA
 SSCR CPRT
 SSI CPRT
 SSI parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 SSS (subsystem support)
 system data set for SYSG
 SSWD parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 STACK operand (DCB macro) SDA
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 stacker selection
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 control characters DAMI
 control characters for DAG
 specified in DCB macro
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 STACK operand DAG
 using CNTRL macro DAG
 STAE exit DAG
 stage by key range VAG
 restrictions VAG
 Stage I
 definition SYSG
 documentation listing SYSG
 errors SYSG
 input SYSG
 output SYSG
 producing the job stream SYSG
 restarting SYSG

Stage II
 complete sysgen SYSG
 defining the utility data sets SYSG
 definition SYSG
 documentation listing SYSG
 errors SYSG
 EXEC statements SYSG
 execution of SYSG
 input SYSG
 iogen SYSG
 job class
 specifying (JCLASS
 parameter) SYSG
 JOB statements SYSG
 output SYSG
 output class
 specifying (OCLASS
 parameter) SYSG
 processing the job stream SYSG
 programs executed SYSG
 restarting SYSG
 specifying data set for new device
 allocation table SYSG
 utility data set definition SYSG
 STAGE parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 staging
 MSS (Mass Storage System) AMSI, AMSV
 staging data sets for MSS VAG
 STAI exit DAG
 stand-alone seek SDA
 standard access methods SYSG
 standard blocks
 restriction with OPTCD operand DAMI
 specifying DAMI
 standard character set images, table
 of SYSG
 standard form
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 standard format for fixed-length
 records DAG
 standard label restriction, password
 data sets SDA
 standard label set
 placing on magnetic tape UTIL
 standard labels
 See also ANSI or IBM standard labels
 direct access volumes DAG
 magnetic tape volumes DAG
 standard volume label CPRT
 See also volume label
 START parameter
 EDIT statement UTIL
 start subchannel instruction
 See SSCH
 start-I/O appendage
 See also SIO appendage
 user-written SYSG
 STARTLOC parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 static external areas LEL
 statistics for a resource pool VAG
 statistics reorganization (ISAM) DAG,
 DAMI
 status
 following an I/O operation CUST,
 DAMI
 indicators CUST
 status codes
 SCRATCH macro SDA
 status indicators CUST

step time limit CPRT
 STEPCAT
 required for dynamic allocation CAG
 STEPCAT DD statement AMSI, AMSV, VAG
 allocating user catalogs AMSI, AMSV
 conventions for data sets and
 integrated catalog facility
 catalogs PG
 revising data set procedures for
 integrated catalog facility
 catalogs PG
 STEPNAME parameter
 EDIT statement UTIL
 STIMER macro CPRT
 STMST parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 STOPAFT parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 storage
 See DASD, magnetic tape volumes
 storage estimates
 described CPRT
 dynamic storage CPRT
 fragmented storage CPRT
 storage management library GI, PG
 storage requirements
 for Data Facility Data Set Services
 (DFDSS) PG
 for Data Facility Product PG
 for Device Support Facilities PG
 for integrated catalog facility
 catalogs PG
 for JES2 or JES3 PG
 for SMP or SMP/E PG
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 SYS1.IMAGELIB data set UTIL
 storage requirements, I/O buffers VAMI
 storage subsystem library GI, PG
 storage, data VAG
 STOREDATAKEY parameter
 in REPRO command
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 STOREKEYNAME parameter
 in REPRO command
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 storing a record (PUT macro) VAMI
 storing an index record VAMI
 STOW macro CPRT
 description DAG, DAMI
 directory action DAMI
 reason codes DAMI
 restriction with DCB abend exit CUST
 return codes DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 when sharing a data set DAG
 string extension, dynamic VAMI
 STRING parameter
 in ALTER command
 NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV
 string processing VAG
 multiple strings VAG
 string subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 STRMAD field VAG
 STRMAX parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 STRNO parameter
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 DEFINE BCS CAG
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in ALTER command AMSI
 in DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 STRNO subparameter
 in AMP parameter VAG
 STRTAFT parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 structure
 of control information VAG
 of exported data set VAG
 suballocated VSAM objects
 data space CAG
 SUBALLOCATION parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSV
 suballocation space
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog CAG
 submitting background jobs IUG
 subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 subpool 0, when shared DAG
 subpool 241 (for shared resources) VAG
 subset mount VAG
 substitute mode
 defined for buffering DAG
 SUBSYS parameter SYSG
 subtask sharing VAG
 SUL subparameter TAPE
 summary messages
 DIAGNOSE command CAG
 summary of index options CAG
 summary of macros VAMI
 summary of restrictions for shared
 resources VAG
 summary of system data sets SYSG
 SUPERLOCATE macro
 return codes
 CVOL CAG
 SUPERLOCATE statement CAG
 SUPERZAP
 to modify ISMF tables CUST
 suspending processing
 overlap processing VAMI
 request for many records VAMI
 SVC invokation
 in SRB mode VAG
 SVC library
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 with volume label editor CUST
 SVC routines, specifying
 general information SYSG
 in DATASET macro SYSG
 in SVCTABLE macro SYSG
 SVCTABLE macro SYSG
 SVCUPDTE macro SYSG
 SVC26 PG
 SWA CPRT
 SWA (scheduler work area) CPRT
 swap data sets
 adding after IPL SYSG
 contents SYSG
 defining
 using access method services SYSG
 using DATASET macro SYSG
 example of specifying SYSG
 password protection for SYSG
 specifying name of SYSG
 specifying volume for SYSG
 SWAP parameter
 in DEFINE command
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV

SWAPDSN parameter SYSG
 switching volumes
 CHECK macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 switching, volume
 automatic
 restriction with concatenated data sets DAG
 with end-of-volume DAG
 with FEOV macro DAG
 with GET macro DAG
 initiated by CHECK DAG
 symbol defined DAMI
 SYN subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 SYNAD VAG
 in AMP parameter VAG
 operating in SRB mode VAG
 using ISAM interface VAG
 with deferred writes VAG
 SYNAD exit routine AMSI, AMSV, UTIL
 analyzing physical errors CUST
 contents of registers CUST
 example CUST
 exception codes
 BDAM CUST
 BISAM CUST
 QISAM CUST
 physical error message VAMI
 register contents
 BDAM CUST
 BISAM CUST
 BPAM CUST
 BSAM CUST
 QISAM CUST
 QSAM CUST
 relationship with
 CHECK macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 DCB macro (see SYNAD operand) DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 PUTX macro DAMI
 SETL macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 specifying in DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 status indicators
 BDAM CUST
 BPAM CUST
 BSAM CUST
 QSAM CUST
 SYNAD field, programming consideration DAG
 SYNAD operand (DCB macro)
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 SYNAD parameter
 in EXLST macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in SHOWCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 SYNAD routine
 changing address in DCB DAG
 description CUST
 macros used in DAG
 programming consideration DAG
 relationship with DECB DAG
 relationship with PSF (Print Services Facility) DAMI
 relationship with SETL option DAG
 relationship with SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
 temporary close restriction DAG
 when adding records to ISAM data set DAG
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with basic access technique DAG
 with queued access technique DAG
 SYNADAF macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 example VAG
 examples DAG
 in ISAM program VAG
 relationship with SYNADRLS macro DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 use in SYNAD routine CUST
 SYNADRLS macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 examples DAG
 relationship with SYNADAF macro DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 use in SYNAD routine CUST
 SYNCDEV macro DAG, DAMI, GI
 synchronizing end of data (VERIFY macro) VAMI
 synchronizing I/O operations DAMI
 synchronizing values
 data set and catalog information VAG
 following abnormal termination VAG
 following catalog damage VAG
 following data set damage VAG
 using VERIFY VAG
 synchronous error exit
 See SYNAD operand
 synchronous error routine exit
 See SYNAD routine
 synchronous processing
 specified in MODCB macro VAMI
 specified in RPL macro VAMI
 synchronous request
 return codes VAMI
 SYS parameter
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 SYSABEND data set CPRT
 SYSALLDA SYSG
 SYSCATLG member PG, SYSG
 SYSCATnn member PG
 alternate master catalog job stream CAG
 converting a master catalog CAG during IPL CAG
 SYSCHK DD statement
 deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 described CPRT
 example CPRT
 how to code CPRT
 restrictions CPRT
 SYSCHKEOV DD statement CPRT
 SYSCKEOV DD statement
 described CPRT
 SYSCTLG data set CAG
 defining UTIL
 SYSDA SYSG

sysgen SYSG
 requirements for Data Facility
 Product GI
 sysgen (system generation)
 definition of SYSG
 illustration SYSG
 required and optional macro
 instructions SYSG
 required environment SYSG
 SYSIN data set
 FEOV macro ignored for DAG
 restriction with
 chained scheduling DAG
 parallel input processing DAG
 spanned variable-length
 records DAG
 user totaling CUST
 routing data through input
 stream DAG
 SYSIN DD statement AMSI, AMSV, SYSG
 BSP macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 PUTX macro DAMI
 RECFM operand DAMI
 RELSE macro DAMI
 SYSLIB DD statement SYSG
 automatic call library LEL
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 SYSLIN DD statement LEL
 See also automatic call library for
 loader
 linkage editor LEL
 SYSMOD DD statement LEL
 See also output module library
 function LEL
 NAME statement LEL
 referenced by INCLUDE statement LEL
 SYSOUT DD statement LEL
 SYSOUT data set
 at automatic restart CPRT
 at restart CPRT
 checkpoint positioning
 information CPRT
 FEOV macro ignored for DAG
 printing
 example UTIL
 restriction with
 chained scheduling DAG
 label exits CUST
 spanned variable-length
 records DAG
 user totaling CUST
 routing data through output
 stream DAG
 with deferred checkpoint
 restart CPRT
 SYSOUT DD statement
 BSP macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 PUTX macro DAMI
 SYSOUT parameter CPRT
 SYSPRINT data set AMSI, AMSV, SYSG
 SYSPRINT DD statement AMSI, AMSV, LEL,
 SYSG
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 SYSPRINT statement
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 SYSPUNCH DD statement SYSG
 SYSRDR SYSG
 SYSRES volume CPRT
 SYSSQ SYSG
 system call library
 example LEL
 list LEL
 system code
 in ANSI standard data set label
 1 TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 system control blocks CUST, SDA
 mapping macros for
 CVT SDA
 JFCB (IEFJFCBN) SDA
 UCB (IEFUCBOB) SDA
 system data administration GI
 system data set volume, specifying SYSG
 system data sets
 defining
 general information SYSG
 using DATASET macro SYSG
 using JCL and access method
 services SYSG
 specifying index value for SYSG
 summary of SYSG
 system failure
 abend message CPRT
 automatic restart after CPRT
 during checkpoint entry CPRT
 possible cause CPRT
 saving checkpoint data CPRT
 termination during CPRT
 use of MOD CPRT
 with JES3 CPRT
 with job journaling CPRT
 system generation SYSG
 See also sysgen
 CKPTREST macro CPRT
 for bypass label processing TAPE
 for nonstandard label routines CUST
 for 7-track density TAPE

requirements PG
 system input stream DAG
 system input tapes (SYSIN) TAPE
 system library
 SYS1.IMAGELIB CPRT
 system log SYSG
 system macro instructions SDA
 system management facilities
 See SMF
 System Modification Program
 See SMP
 System Modification Program Extended
 See SMP/E
 system operations
 at automatic restart CPRT
 at deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 system output stream DAG
 system output tapes (SYSOUT) TAPE
 system output writer DAG
 system parameter lists
 IEAAPFOO SYSG
 IEAAPPOO SYSG
 IEAFIX01 SYSG
 IEASYS00 SYSG
 system parameter members
 IEASYSnn SYSG
 IEASYS00 SYSG
 system queue area, specifying SYSG
 system residence volume
 specifying generic name of SYSG
 specifying volume serial number
 of SYSG
 system resources PG
 system restart
 job journal CPRT
 system status index information, storage
 of LEL
 system utility programs
 summary UTIL
 SYSTEMDATAKEY parameter
 in REPRO command
 DECIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 SYSTEMKEY parameter
 in REPRO command
 DECIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 SYSTEMKEYNAME parameter
 in REPRO command
 DECIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 SYSTEMM data set
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 SYSTEMM DD statement
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 SYSUDUMP data set CPRT
 SYSUT1 DD statement LEL, SYSG
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 space allocation SYSG
 SYSUT2 DD statement
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL

IFHSTATR program UTIL
 SYSZRPLW.catname CAG
 SYS1.BROADCAST data set SYSG
 SYS1.CMDLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.DAE data set SYSG
 SYS1.DCMLIB data set SYSG
 ALIAS names
 deleting SYSG
 SYS1.DGTLLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.DGTMLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.DGTPLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.DGTLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.DUMPnn data set SYSG
 SYS1.FDEFLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.FONTLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.HELP data set SYSG
 SYS1.IMAGELIB
 adding band names/aliases DAG
 character arrangement table
 modules DAG
 FCB images DAG
 UCS image tables DAG
 UCS images DAG
 SYS1.IMAGELIB data set CPRT, SYSG
 adding a UCS image to SDA
 maintaining SDA, UTIL
 search of CUST
 storage requirements UTIL
 UCS image tables in SDA
 UCS images in SDA
 SYS1.INDMAC data set SYSG
 SYS1.JES3LIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.JES3MAC data set SYSG
 SYS1.LINKLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.LOGREC data set SYSG
 SYS1.LPALIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.MACLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.MAN tape UTIL
 SYS1.MANn data set SYSG
 SYS1.MANX data set UTIL
 SYS1.MANY data set UTIL
 SYS1.NUCLEUS data set SYSG
 SYS1.OVERLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.PARMLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.PDEFLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.PROCLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.PSEGLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.SAMPLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.SBLSMSG0 data set SYSG
 SYS1.SBLSPNL0 data set SYSG
 SYS1.STGINDEX data set SYSG
 SYS1.SVCLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.TCOMMALIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.TELCMLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.UADS data set SYSG
 SYS1.VTAMLIB data set SYSG
 SYS1.VTOCIX data set UTIL

T

T (in TYPE parameter in CLOSE
 macro) VAMI
 table
 generation data group name CPRT
 terminal CPRT
 table library PG
 as DLIB PG
 as execution data set PG
 ISPF PG
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST

TABLE module listing
 IEBDG program UTIL
 TABLE module structure, IEBIMAGE
 program UTIL
 TABLE parameter SYSG
 in PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 table reference character
 See TRC
 TABLE statement
 CGMID parameter UTIL
 DELETE parameter UTIL
 GCMLIST parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 LOC parameter UTIL
 tables
 ISMF command and line operator
 tables CUST
 finding CUST
 modifying CUST
 restrictions to customizing CUST
 ISPF command tables CUST
 controlling truncation CUST
 finding CUST
 modifying CUST
 restrictions to customizing CUST
 tablespace (conversion to linear data
 set) GI
 TAGDT field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 tailoring the list
 filtering list entries IUG
 hiding list entries IUG
 sorting list entries IUG
 tape
 See magnetic tape volumes
 tape block count checking GI
 tape characteristics TAPE
 tape data set
 bypass label processing CPRT
 checkpoint data set CPRT
 DCB parameters CPRT
 labels CPRT
 nonstandard labels CPRT
 unsuccessful completion CPRT
 with access methods CPRT
 with EXCP CPRT
 tape DD statement
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 tape density, magnetic
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 tape disposition TAPE
 tape error recovery procedure
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 tape format TAPE
 tape label processing
 installation exit modules CUST
 writing nonstandard label processing
 routines CUST
 tape labels UTIL
 See also labels, tape
 creating
 examples UTIL
 tape open/EOV user exit routines GI
 tape recording technique TAPE
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 tape reposition routine CUST, TAPE
 tape units TAPE
 tape volumes
 DEQ at demount facility SDA
 tape, restarting Stage II from SYSG
 tapemarks DAG
 defined TAPE
 how processed TAPE
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 tapes
 assessing quality in library UTIL
 target data set
 alternate AMSI, AMSV
 identification
 JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
 target libraries
 See execution data sets
 target zone, SMP/E SYSG
 TAVR parameter SYSG
 TCAM CPRT
 TCAM (telecommunications access
 method) CPRT
 specifying SYSG
 system data set for SYSG
 TCB CPRT
 TCB (task control block) CPRT
 TCBUSER field CPRT
 TCU (transmission control unit)
 parameter SYSG
 techniques of sharing examples VAG
 telecommunication device,
 specifying SYSG
 telecommunications access method
 See TCAM
 TEMPNAME LEL
 TEMPORARY attribute VAG
 temporary close DAG, VAG
 of data set DAMI
 temporary CLOSE macro VAMI
 temporary data set CPRT, GI, LEL
 temporary data sets
 See TLIBs
 TEMPORARY parameter
 in EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 TERM option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 terminal control adapter,
 specifying SYSG
 terminal monitor program
 APF authorization CAG, VAG
 terminal table for TCAM CPRT
 terminating a request
 ENDREQ macro VAMI
 terminating a request before
 completion VAMI
 termination
 accounting CPRT
 completed at system restart CPRT
 generation data set CPRT
 no restart CPRT
 records reprocessed CPRT
 with automatic restart CPRT
 See also automatic checkpoint
 restart, automatic step restart
 termination, abnormal
 check routine DAMI
 end-of-data
 See EODAD operand
 uncorrectable I/O error
 See SYNAD operand
 termination, REPRO operation VAG
 terminator
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 terms CUST
 TEST attribute LEL

test data set statistics
TESTCB CAG
TEST parameter
in PARM command AMSI, AMSV
TESTCB macro VAG
execute form VAMI
with parameter lists built by
user VAMI
format VAMI
generate form VAMI
linking to VSAM directly VAMI
list form VAMI
listing transaction ID of request
parameter list VAG
operand notation VAMI
reason codes VAMI
return codes VAMI
testing a field of a request
parameter list
summary VAMI
testing a field of an access method
control block
summary VAMI
testing a field of an exit list VAMI
summary VAMI
testing a request parameter
list VAMI
testing fields of an access method
control block VAMI
testing for data set attributes VAMI
using a branch table VAMI
testing a control block
exit list VAMI
request parameter list VAMI
testing changes CUST
testing completion of I/O DAMI
testing contents of ACB, EXLST, and RPL
fields VAG
testing for a VTOC index SDA
testing for open data set DAMI
testing the system (IVP) SYSG
text
message LEL
note LEL
processing out-of-order LEL
text on panels, modifying CUST
TEXT parameter
COPYMOD statement UTIL
THEN parameter AMSI, AMSV
in IF command AMSI, AMSV
time sharing option
See TSO
Time Sharing Option Extensions
See TSO/E
TIMEOUT parameter SYSG
timestamp value CAG
timestamps
VSAM catalog CAG
timing I/O operations SYSG
TITLE statement
IEBPTPCH program UTIL
ITEM parameter UTIL
TLIBs (temporary data sets) PG
TO parameter
COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
COPY PDS statement UTIL
COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
in DEFINE command
ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
PATH AMSI, AMSV
USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
MOVE PDS statement UTIL
MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
TOADDRESS parameter
in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
TODD parameter
COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
COPY PDS statement UTIL
COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
MOVE PDS statement UTIL
MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
TOKEY parameter
in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
toleration PTFs PG
TONUMBER parameter
in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
in REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
TOTAL parameter
ADD statement UTIL
available from IEBGENER CUST
CHANGE statement UTIL
EXITS statement UTIL
REPL statement UTIL
REPRO statement UTIL
totaling area, user totaling exit
routine CUST
totaling exit, user
BSAM DAMI
list format DAMI
QSAM DAMI
totaling routine CUST
return codes CUST
TOTCONV parameter
PRINT statement UTIL
PUNCH statement UTIL
trace facility VAG
adding trace points VAG
ECODE subparameter VAG
ending VAG
example VAG
KEY subparameter VAG
PARM1 subparameter VAG
PARM2 subparameter VAG
printing VAG
starting VAG
trace of CVAF processing SDA
TRACE parameter
in PARM command AMSI, AMSV
trace points
adding VAG
HOOK subparameter VAG
TRACE subparameter
in AMP parameter VAG
trace tables AMSI, AMSV
tracing VAG
tracing processing history LEL
track
addressing DAG
assigning an alternate UTIL
examples UTIL
with ATLAS SDA

calculating capacity SDA
capacity VAG
defined DAG
format
 count data format DAG
 count key data format DAG
index DAG
overflow option
 description DAG
 restriction of BSP macro DAG
 restriction with BDAM DAG
 restriction with parallel input
 processing DAG
 restriction with RPS feature DAG
 restriction with variable-length
 records DAG
 replacing defective UTIL
 space allocation VAG
track addressing, relative
 BDAM DAG, DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
track and cylinder conversion IUG
track density TAPE
track index write, full DAMI
track overflow
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
restrictions
 chained scheduling DAMI
 ISAM DAG
 with OPTCD operand DAMI
track overflow feature
 DCB option CPRT
 JCL for UTIL
TRACK statement
 bbbb parameter UTIL
 cccc parameter UTIL
 dddd parameter UTIL
 hhhh parameter UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 rrkk parameter UTIL
 S parameter UTIL
TRACKS parameter CAG
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
trailer labels
 ANSI standard
 deferred processing of TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 IBM standard
 deferred processing of TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 nonstandard TAPE
 user CUST
transaction ID
 writing related requests VAMI
transactions, journalizing CUST
TRANSFORM table LEL
TRANSID parameter VAG
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in RPL macro VAMI
TRANSID subparameter
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
translate routine, ASCII/ISCII SYSG
 translate table
 structure in module UTIL
 translating ISAM requests VAG
 translation
 ASCII to EBCDIC
 CHECK macro DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 XLATE macro DAMI
 ASCII to/from EBCDIC TAPE
 BCD to/from EBCDIC TAPE
 EBCDIC to ASCII
 PUT macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 XLATE macro DAMI
 paper tape code DAMI
 translation of channel program
 by I/O supervisor
 in V=R address space SDA
 in V=V address space SDA
 in your own program SDA
 transmission adapter, specifying SYSG
 transmission control unit parameter
 See TCU parameter
 transmittal modes
 See also MACRF operand
 data DAMI
 locate DAMI
 move DAMI
 specifying DAMI
 TRC (table reference character
 3800) DAG, DAMI
 tree structure
 positioning of segments LEL
 purpose of LEL
 TRKBAL operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 example SDA
 TRKCALC macro GI, SDA
 return codes SDA
 TRKCAP operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 example SDA
 TRN subparameter
 in WRTBFR macro VAMI
 TRTCH operand (DCB macro) DAG, SDA
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 TRTCH parameter TAPE
 true name record CAG
 TRUENAME parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, CAG
 TRUNC macro
 description DAG, DAMI
 specified in QSAM DCB DAMI
 to terminate buffer processing DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 truncate left action UTIL
 truncate right action UTIL
 truncated blocks, format-F records DAG
 truncated format-U record DAG
 truncating a block DAMI
 truncation of commands and line
 operators CUST
 TSO (time sharing option) AMSI, AMSV
 APF authorization CAG, VAG
 command mapping CAG
 conversion to indexed VTOC PG
 conversion to integrated catalog
 facility PG
 defining user catalog CAG
 EDIT macro SYSG
 linkage editor
 invoking LEL
 SYSTEM data set LEL
 TERM option LEL

list of authorized terminal users SYSG
 LISTCAT examples AMSI, AMSV loader
 invoking LEL
 SYSTEM data set LEL
 TERM option LEL
 making ISMF available PG
 specifying SYSG
 TSO macro SYSG
 TSO/E (Time Sharing Option Extensions) PG
 description GI
 required level for Data Facility Product GI
 requirement for interactive storage management facility GI
 TSO/E (TSO/Extensions) required product level IUG
 TSO/Extensions
 See TSO/E
 TTR CPRT
 See also address, direct access storage device, relative pointer CAG
 TWOLINE feature SYSG
 TYPE operand
 DEBCHK macro SDA
 in OPEN macro SDA
 TRKCALC macro SDA
 examples SDA
 TYPE parameter SYSG
 ADD statement UTIL
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 EDIT statement UTIL
 in ALTER command AMSI
 in CLOSE macro VAMI
 in WRTBFR macro VAMI
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 TYPE=J (OPEN macro) SDA
 TYPE=P (GET macro) DAMI
 TYPE=T (CLOSE macro) DAMI
 TYPE=T operand DAG
 TYPE=T parameter VAG
 TYPORG parameter
 COMPARE statement UTIL
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 TZ parameter SYSG
 T3400 parameter SYSG

U

U-format records
 See also format-U records
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 UBF option
 in ACB MACRF operand VAG
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro VAMI
 UCATDX statement CAG
 UCB CPRT
 UCB (unit control block)
 getting information from
 See DEVTYPE macro
 mapping macro SDA
 operand of TRKCALC macro SDA

SRTEDMCT field CPRT
 UCB tape class extension CUST
 UCB tape class extension data area CUST
 UCBCX DSECT CUST
 UCBDMCT
 See mount switch
 UCRA subparameter, in CRA parameter
 in ACB macro VAMI
 in GENCB macro VAMI
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 restrictions VAMI
 UCS CPRT
 UCS (universal character set) CPRT, SYSG
 image
 adding to SYS1.IMAGELIB SDA
 examples of adding to SYS1.IMAGELIB SDA
 for JES2 SDA
 verifying SDA
 image table
 adding aliases SDA
 adding image names SDA
 contents SDA
 entry format SDA
 examples of adding to SDA
 modifying entries SDA
 structure SDA
 SETPRT macro CPRT
 unblocking data checks DAMI
 UCS (universal character set) image
 relationship with SETPRT DAG
 UCS image table
 maintaining GI
 UCS operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 UCS parameter
 DFN statement UTIL
 UCS statement
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 ucs-image parameter UTIL
 ucs-image parameter
 UCS statement UTIL
 UCSDFLT parameter SYSG
 UHL (user header label) CUST
 UIW field VAG
 UIW parameter
 in FIELDS parameter VAMI
 UKCHAR feature SYSG
 unauthorized EXCP appendage SYSG
 unavailable volume, removal from a nonrecoverable catalog CAG
 unavailable volume, removal from a recoverable catalog CAG
 unblocking data checks
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 unblocking records
 BPAM DAG
 BSAM DAG
 QISAM DAG
 QSAM DAG
 uncataloging a non-VSAM data set
 coding example CAG
 macro specification CAG
 return codes CAG
 UNCATLG parameter
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 UNCATLG statement CAG

CVOL parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 uncorrectable I/O errors
 See SYNAD operand
 undefined length records
 See format-U records
 See U-format records
 underlining, in notation
 convention VAG, VAMI
 unfiltering the list IUG
 UNINHIBIT parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 unique data space CAG
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog CAG
 unique key, alternate index VAG
 UNIQUE parameter
 defining a VSAM data set CAG
 for data sets PG
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSV
 UNIQUEKEY attribute VAG
 UNIQUEKEY parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 unit check CUST
 unit check with ATLAS macro SDA
 unit control block
 See UCB
 unit control block (UCB)
 See UCB
 unit exception bit, when set TAPE
 unit name, specifying (UNITNAME
 macro) SYSG
 UNIT operand
 DD statement DAG
 UNIT parameter
 considerations for
 checkpoint/restart CPRT
 for UNITNAME macro SYSG
 of IODEVICE macro SYSG
 UNIT parameter in JCL VAG
 unit record devices, IODEVICE macro
 parameter values for SYSG
 UNITADDR parameter SYSG
 UNITNAME macro SYSG
 universal character set
 See UCS
 universal character set (UCS)
 See UCS
 universal character set buffer
 loading UTIL
 unlabeled magnetic tape DAG
 unlabeled tapes TAPE
 component supports of TAPE
 processing of TAPE
 replaced by labeled tape TAPE
 specification of TAPE
 user identification
 See owner identification
 volume layouts for TAPE
 with RACF processing CUST
 unload and reload
 VSAM catalog CAG
 UNLOAD command CPRT
 unload operation
 creating sequential data sets UTIL
 example UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
 unloaded data set UTIL
 converting to ISAM data set
 example UTIL
 copying UTIL
 moving UTIL
 unloading
 VSAM user catalog
 example AMSV
 UNLOCK parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI
 in DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 in IMPORT command AMSI
 unmovable data set
 copying UTIL
 moving UTIL
 unmovable data sets
 See DSORG operand
 unnumbered messages LEL
 UNORDERED parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 UNQ attribute, in ATRB parameter VAMI
 unresolved references
 automatic library-call, resolving
 with LEL
 cross-reference table LEL
 unusable catalog CAG
 UNVCHSET feature SYSG
 UPAD VAG
 operating in SRB mode VAG
 UPAD exit routine for user
 processing CUST
 UPAD parameter
 in EXLST macro VAMI
 UPD subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 UPDAT operand
 OPEN macro DAMI
 restriction with POINT macro DAMI
 restriction with READ macro DAMI
 UPDAT option
 See also update mode
 EODAD routine entered for BSAM CUST
 opening a data set DAG
 restriction with
 SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
 updating a sequential data set DAG
 with spanned records DAG
 update
 access password protection VAG
 after data set recovery VAG
 control interval VAG
 data set with shared resources VAG
 record VAG
 spanned record segments number VAG
 UPDATE attribute VAG
 update in place CPRT
 update mode
 See also UPDAT option
 with format-U records DAG
 with PUTX DAG
 with simple buffering DAG

UPDATE parameter
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 restrictions UTIL
 UPDATEPW parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 NULLIFY AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 updating a backup catalog CAG
 updating a partitioned data set CPRT
 updating data set libraries UTIL
 updating partitioned data set
 directory DAMI
 updating records
 See also storing a record
 addressed-sequential VAMI
 example VAMI
 keyed-direct VAMI
 keyed-sequential VAMI
 updating secondary space data
 in OPEN installation exit CUST, SDA
 example CUST, SDA
 upgrade
 alternate index with shared
 resources VAG
 index VAG
 set VAG
 UPGRADE attribute VAG
 UPGRADE parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 upgrade set
 status following request that
 fails VAMI
 upper case, in notation convention VAMI
 upward reference, definition LEL
 USAR (user-security-authorization
 record) CUST
 use of list, execute, generate
 forms VAMI
 USE parameter SYSG
 USED PDS BYTES field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 user
 access to VSAM shared
 information VAG
 buffering VAG
 catalog
 JCL VAG
 considerations with CBUF
 processing VAG
 data in partitioned data set
 directory
 BLDL macro DAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 label exit
 BSAM DAMI
 list format DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 of EXAMINE command VAG
 processing VAG
 program sequential load VAG
 totaling exit
 BSAM DAMI
 list format DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 written exit routines VAG
 user buffering VAMI
 user catalog CAG, DAG, PG
 defining AMSI
 disconnecting AMSI, AMSV
 identification
 direct allocation AMSI, AMSV
 dynamic allocation AMSI, AMSV
 identifying CAG
 user data set
 security
 RACF CPRT
 user errors CPRT
 user exit routine
 See exit routine
 user generated exit routines VAG
 user header label (UHL) CUST
 user I/O routines AMSI, AMSV
 user label exit routine
 description CUST
 exit list entry CUST
 restriction for data sets on volumes
 without standard labels CUST
 restriction for SYSOUT data
 sets CUST
 with read backward CUST
 user labels UTIL
 ANSI standard
 format of TAPE
 location on volume TAPE
 processing of TAPE
 writing TAPE
 IBM standard
 component support of TAPE
 deferred processing of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 location on volume TAPE
 processing requirements TAPE
 processing CUST, UTIL
 as data CUST
 as data set descriptors CUST,
 UTIL
 treated as data UTIL
 user repositioning routine CPRT
 user totaling exit routine
 description CUST
 exit list entry CUST
 how specified CUST
 image area address CUST
 relationship with end-of-volume
 exit CUST
 restricted to BSAM, QSAM CUST
 save area CUST
 totaling area CUST
 variable-length and spanned
 records CUST
 user trailer label (UTL) CUST
 user-information parameter
 END statement UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 user-security-authorization record
 See USAR
 user-security-verification routine
 See USVR
 user-specified
 input LEL
 storage LEL
 user-specified pictures UTIL
 example UTIL
 user-written exit routine, example CUST
 user-written library LEL
 user-written routines
 abend routines SYSG
 device error routines SYSG

exit routines SYSG
 how to add
 general information SYSG
 using the DATASET macro SYSG
 using the SVCTABLE macro SYSG
 I/O support routines SYSG
 USERCATALOG parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG subcommand
 in DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 USERDATA parameter
 in REPRO command
 ENCIPHER AMSI, AMSV
 USEREXT parameter SYSG
 USERSRC parameter SYSG
 using
 alternate indexes with MSS
 macros VAG
 EXPORT/IMPORT for backup and
 recovery VAG
 generic profile VAG
 REPRO for backup and recovery VAG
 using LASTCC AMSI, AMSV
 USING statement requirement
 DCBD macro DAMI
 PDABD macro DAMI
 using the alternate master catalog CAG
 using the DEFINE command CAG
 USS definition tables in
 SYS1.VTAMLIB SYSG
 USVR (user-security-verification
 routine) CUST, VAG
 AUTHORIZATION parameter AMSI, AMSV
 password protection CAG
 utility control statements UTIL
 coding UTIL
 continuing UTIL
 utility control statements (ICAPRTBL)
 DFN UTIL
 END UTIL
 FCB UTIL
 JOB UTIL
 UCS UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBCOMPR)
 COMPARE UTIL
 EXITS UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBCOPY)
 ALTERMOD UTIL
 COPY UTIL
 COPYMOD UTIL
 EXCLUDE UTIL
 SELECT UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBDG)
 CREATE UTIL
 DSD UTIL
 END UTIL
 FD UTIL
 REPEAT UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBEDIT)
 EDIT UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBGENER)
 EXITS UTIL
 GENERATE UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 MEMBER UTIL
 RECORD UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBIMAGE)
 CHARSET UTIL
 COPYMOD UTIL
 FCB UTIL
 GRAPHIC UTIL
 INCLUDE UTIL

NAME UTIL
 OPTION UTIL
 TABLE UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBPTPCH)
 EXITS UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 MEMBER UTIL
 PRINT UTIL
 PUNCH UTIL
 RECORD UTIL
 TITLE UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBUPDTE)
 ADD UTIL
 ALIAS UTIL
 CHANGE UTIL
 DELETE UTIL
 ENDUP UTIL
 LABEL UTIL
 NUMBER UTIL
 REPL UTIL
 REPRO UTIL
 utility control statements (IEHATLAS)
 TRACK UTIL
 VTOC UTIL
 utility control statements (IEHINITT)
 INITT UTIL
 utility control statements (IEHLIST)
 LISTCTLG UTIL
 LISTPDS UTIL
 LISTVTOC UTIL
 utility control statements (IEHMOVE)
 COPY CATALOG UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP UTIL
 COPY DSNAME UTIL
 COPY PDS UTIL
 COPY VOLUME UTIL
 EXCLUDE UTIL
 INCLUDE UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME UTIL
 MOVE PDS UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME UTIL
 REPLACE UTIL
 SELECT UTIL
 utility control statements (IEHPROGM)
 ADD UTIL
 BLDA UTIL
 BLDG UTIL
 BLDX UTIL
 CATLG UTIL
 CONNECT UTIL
 DELETEP UTIL
 DLTA UTIL
 DLTX UTIL
 LIST UTIL
 RELEASE UTIL
 RENAME UTIL
 REPLACE UTIL
 SCRATCH UTIL
 UNCATLG UTIL
 utility data sets SYSG
 utility program exits
 available from IEBCOMPR
 ERROR parameter CUST
 INHDR/INTLR parameter CUST
 OUTHDR/OUTLR parameter CUST
 PRECOMP parameter CUST
 available from IEBDG
 CREATE parameter CUST
 available from IEBGENER
 DATA parameter CUST
 INHDR/INTLR parameter CUST
 IOERROR parameter CUST

KEY parameter CUST
 OUTHDR/OUTLR parameter CUST
 TOTAL parameter CUST
 available from IEBPTPCH
 INHDR/INTLR parameter CUST
 INREC/OUTREC parameter CUST
 utility program functions
 guide to UTIL
 utility programs TAPE
 See also IEHINITT program
 data management GI
 data recovery CAG
 definition GI
 IDCAMS DAG
 IEBCOPY DAG
 IEHATLAS DAG
 IEHLIST DAG
 IEHMOVE DAG
 IEHPROGM DAG
 independent SYSG
 initializing direct access
 volume DAG
 introduction UTIL
 invoking from a problem program UTIL
 notational conventions UTIL
 restrictions, general UTIL
 selecting UTIL
 system data set for SYSG
 UTL (user trailer label) CUST

V

V-format records
 See also format-V records
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 V-type address constant
 branch instruction, overlay LEL
 CALL LEL
 SEGLD LEL
 SEGWT LEL
 V=R address space
 EXCP operations SDA
 V=V address space SDA
 VALDCMD parameter SYSG
 valid exclusive reference LEL
 validating the DEB (DEBCHK) SDA
 validation suppression exit CUST, DAG
 validity checking
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 DCB option CPRT
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 VAR parameter SYSG
 variable-length index entries CAG
 variable-length record TAPE
 variable-length record (format-D) DAG
 variable-length record (format-S) DAG
 variable-length record (format-V)
 See also V-format records
 description DAG
 segments DAG
 spanned
 description DAG
 restrictions with SYSIN and SYSOUT
 data sets DAG

special considerations, with user
 totaling CUST
 with parallel input processing DAG
 variable-length, spanned records
 See also V-format records
 restriction with
 FEOV macro DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 using BFTEK DAMI
 using BUILDRC macro DAMI
 using PUT macro DAMI
 writing for BDAM DAMI
 variable-spanned records
 copying BDAM data sets with UTIL
 moving BDAM data sets with UTIL
 VARY command CPRT
 VATLIST (volume attribute list) PG
 VCB (volume control block)
 format of CAG
 use of CAG
 verification of volume labels TAPE
 verification routine, user-security
 See USVR
 VERIFY
 implicitly issued VAG
 with CBUF processing VAG
 use and restrictions VAG
 VERIFY command CAG
 correct data set not properly
 closed CAG
 format AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 use in OPEN macro
 reason codes VAMI
 verifying conversion to integrated
 catalog facility PG
 VERIFY macro GI
 format VAMI
 summary VAMI
 VERIFY operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 verifying a backup copy
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 verifying the conversion PG
 verifying the new eligible device
 table SYSG
 version increment of generation data
 group DAG
 version number field
 Version 3 labels DAG
 version number of generation
 in ANSI standard data set label
 1 TAPE
 version numbers
 explained TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 Version 1
 See ANSI standard labels
 Version 3
 See ANSI standard labels
 vertical bar, in notation
 convention VAG
 vertical line spacing
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 vertical pointer, index entry VAG
 VIER (VTOC index entry record) PG
 characteristics SDA
 contents of fields SDA
 format SDA
 function SDA
 how chained together SDA
 how to find a format-1 DSCB SDA
 special cases SDA
 index entry

format SDA
 when created SDA
 VIO CPRT
 VIO (virtual I/O) parameter SYSG
 VIO data set CPRT, DAG, GI
 allocation CPRT
 canceling CPRT
 data written to SYSG
 saving information across job steps
 and between IPLs SYSG
 with JES3 CPRT
 with job journaling CPRT
 VIR (VTOC index record)
 kinds SDA
 length SDA
 virtual equals real space
 REAL parameter SYSG
 VRREGN parameter SYSG
 virtual I/O GI
 virtual IDAW (indirect addressing
 word) SDA
 virtual storage
 at deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 buffers CPRT
 calculating space for an alternate
 index VAG
 contents written CPRT
 for index buffers VAG
 nonpageable CPRT
 pageable CPRT
 reasons unavailable CPRT
 requirements CPRT
 resource variations CPRT
 TCAM needs CPRT
 writing CPRT
 virtual storage access method
 See VSAM
 virtual storage constraint relief
 See VSCR
 virtual storage requirements
 for Data Facility Product PG
 for IBM licensed programs PG
 for integrated catalog facility
 catalogs
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 overlay programs LEL
 restrictions LEL
 virtual telecommunications access method
 See VTAM
 virtual volumes PG
 VIXM (VTOC index map) PG
 bit maps
 of allocated DSCBs SDA
 of allocated VIRs SDA
 format SDA
 function SDA
 maps of allocated space
 for VIRs SDA
 VL parameter
 ATTACH macro UTIL
 LINK macro UTIL
 VMDS (VTOC map of DSCBs) PG
 format SDA
 maps of allocated space
 function SDA
 VOL parameter SYSG
 ADD statement UTIL
 CATLG statement UTIL
 CONNECT statement UTIL
 deferred checkpoint restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 DELETEP statement UTIL
 LISTCTLG statement UTIL

LISTPDS statement UTIL
 LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 RENAME statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 shared DASD CPRT
 volser subparameter
 coding AMSI, AMSV
 TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
 volume
 adding to candidate list AMSI, AMSV
 at automatic restart CPRT
 at deferred checkpoint CPRT
 at deferred step CPRT
 changing at restart CPRT
 copying all data sets from UTIL
 defined DAG
 disposition
 See DISP operand
 forcing end of DAMI
 identification AMSI, AMSV
 dynamic allocation AMSI, AMSV
 JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 identification operand (DD
 statement) DAG
 identification to CVAF SDA
 index
 See index
 initializing DAG
 JCL parameter VAG
 labels
 See labels, direct access
 magnetic tape
 See magnetic tape volumes
 moving all data sets from UTIL
 positioning DAG
 removing from candidate list AMSI,
 AMSV
 separate for index and data VAG
 switching DAG, SDA
 table of contents
 See VTOC
 volume access exit CUST, DAG
 volume application
 building a list IUG
 general description IUG
 invoking IUG
 line operators IUG
 volume cleanup CAG
 volume compatibility PG
 volume control block pointer entry CAG
 volume disposition TAPE
 volume identifier
 in ANSI standard volume label TAPE
 volume index control entry CAG
 volume label
 ANSI standard
 creation of TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 processing of TAPE
 verification of CUST
 IBM standard
 creation of TAPE
 definition of TAPE
 format of TAPE
 processing of TAPE
 verification of CUST
 standard CPRT
 volume label editor routines CUST, TAPE
 module names TAPE
 volume label set
 placing on magnetic tape UTIL
 volume label verification TAPE

volume list
 building IUG
 definition CAG
 error symbols IUG
 errors during building IUG
 tasks you can perform IUG
 use in catalog maintenance CAG
 volume mounting
 VSAM CPRT
 volume organization
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 basic layouts TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 unlabeled tapes TAPE
 volume ownership
 integrated catalog facility
 catalog CAG
 removing AMSV
 VSAM catalogs CAG
 VOLUME parameter TAPE
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 in DEFINE command
 PAGESPACE AMSI
 MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
 volume positioning
 CHECK macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 volume record
 information CAG
 volume recovery
 volumes with CRAs CAG
 volumes without CRAs CAG
 Volume Selection Entry Panel
 fields on page 2 IUG
 fields on page 3 IUG
 fields to complete
 Device Number IUG
 Device Type IUG
 Volume Serial Number IUG
 volume sequence number
 with ANSI standard labels
 volume switching TAPE
 with IBM standard labels
 location in header label TAPE
 volume switching TAPE
 volume serial number AMSI, AMSV
 assigned in JCL statements TAPE
 assigned through IEHINITT TAPE
 assigning by system TAPE
 changing CAG
 for data set list
 catalog generated IUG
 VTOC generated IUG
 for data set volumes SYSG
 for system residence volume SYSG
 in external labels TAPE
 volume label editor CUST
 with ANSI standard labels
 explained TAPE
 input processing of TAPE
 output processing of TAPE
 switching volumes TAPE
 with IBM standard labels
 explained TAPE
 input processing TAPE
 output processing TAPE
 switching volumes TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 volume size compatibility
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 volume switching DAMI
 provisions in EOJ routines TAPE
 with ANSI standard labels TAPE
 with IBM standard labels TAPE
 with no labels TAPE
 with nonstandard labels CUST
 volume table of contents
 See VTOC
 volume verification
 See also volume serial number
 done by system CUST
 done by user CUST
 volume, full PG
 volumes
 initializing PG
 volumes created by other systems TAPE
 volumes mounted
 BCS volumes required CAG
 VVDS volumes required CAG
 VOLUMES parameter
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI, AMSV
 in IMPORTRA command AMSV
 in LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 output listing AMSI, AMSV
 volumes, DASD
 initializing SYSG
 VOL1 label
 See volume label
 VPSM (VTOC pack space map) PG
 bit maps
 of allocated cylinders and
 tracks SDA
 description SDA
 format SDA
 function SDA
 space map
 of allocated DSCBs SDA
 of allocated VIRs SDA
 VRREGN parameter SYSG
 VSAM CPRT
 capabilities VAG
 data set
 altering example VAG
 copying and printing examples VAG
 creating VAG
 defining example VAG
 exporting example VAG
 importing example VAG
 modifying example VAG
 size VAG
 macro relations VAG
 OPEN trace facility VAG
 program VAG
 R/M trace facility VAG
 trace facility VAG
 31-bit support
 buffers above 16 megabytes VAG
 keywords VAG
 multiple LSR pools VAG
 restrictions VAG
 VSAM (virtual storage access
 method) SYSG, VAMI
 catalog
 backup and recovery PG
 nonrecoverable PG

recoverable PG
 checkpoint restart
 considerations CPRT
 cluster implicitly CPRT
 completion codes CPRT
 data set CPRT
 backup and recovery PG
 data set structure GI
 entry-sequenced data set CPRT
 I/O errors CPRT
 immediate-upgrade data set CPRT
 JRNAD user exit enhancements GI
 key-sequenced data set CPRT
 macros GI
 conversion to integrated catalog
 facility PG
 mounting volumes for CPRT
 password protection CAG
 relative record data set CPRT
 restrictions CPRT
 VERIFY macro enhancement GI
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint
 relief) GI
 VSAM catalog GI
 cleanup CAG
 converting to integrated catalog
 facility catalog AMSI
 example AMSI
 copying CAG
 data and space management CAG
 DEFINE command CAG
 generation data group base created
 in DAG
 information contained CAG
 master CAG
 nonrecoverable PG
 order of search CAG
 recoverable PG
 exporting CAG
 importing CAG
 space allocation CAG
 secondary allocation amount CAG
 structure CAG
 timestamps CAG
 user CAG
 volume ownership CAG
 VSAM conversion using CNVTCAT CAG
 space requirements CAG
 VSAM data set
 access method services commands
 for GI
 at checkpoint CPRT
 backing up GI
 block sizes GI
 building an alternate index for GI
 copying GI
 defining GI
 deleting GI
 ENQ CPRT
 examining GI
 I/O errors CPRT
 identification
 dynamic allocation AMSI, AMSV
 JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 mounting CPRT
 printing GI
 repositioning CPRT
 restoring GI
 security GI
 types CPRT
 VSAM data space
 VTOC CAG
 VSAM debug switches CAG
 VSAM macro considerations VAMI

VSAM macro formats and examples VAMI
 VSAM master catalog
 See also master catalog
 defining
 using access method services SYSG
 using DATASET macro SYSG
 requirements for specifying SYSG
 using from previous system SYSG
 VSAM messages CAG
 VSAM objects
 in data space CAG
 VSAM catalogs only CAG
 space allocation CAG
 VSAM shared information blocks
 See VSI blocks
 VSAM SNAP dump facility CAG
 VSAM volume
 cleanup CAG
 recovery function CAG
 VSAM volume control record
 See VVCR
 VSAM volume data set
 See VVDS
 VSAM volume record
 See VVR
 VSAM 31-bit support VAMI
 VSAMCATALOG parameter
 in DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 VSAMDEF step SYSG
 VSBASIC SYSG
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint
 relief) PG
 catalog GI
 catalog management GI
 checkpoint/restart GI
 CVAF GI
 ERP GI
 media manager GI
 program fetch GI
 VSAM GI
 VSI blocks VAG
 example VAG
 VTAM (virtual telecommunications access
 method)
 operator command group SYSG
 routing code SYSG
 specifying SYSG
 specifying APFLIB SYSG
 system data set for SYSG
 using the IODEVICE macro SYSG
 VTOC CPRT
 VTOC (volume table of contents)
 access macros
 See CVAFDIR macro
 See CVAFDSM macro
 See CVAFFILT macro
 See CVAFSEQ macro
 See CVAFTST Macro
 accessing GI
 backup and recovery
 of data set PG
 of volume PG
 BCS entry CAG
 compatibility GI
 moving volumes between systems PG
 sharing volumes between
 systems PG
 creating SDA
 creating index for GI
 CVAF (common VTOC access
 facility) PG
 description DAG, SDA
 DSCB DAG

example SDA
 extent restrictions CAG
 for ISAM data set DAG
 full PG
 how to locate SDA
 IEHLIST LISTVTOC CAG
 illustration PG
 index
 contents SDA
 creating SDA
 description SDA
 how to list SDA
 name SDA
 password protection SDA
 protecting with RACF SDA
 relationship to VTOC SDA
 structure SDA
 testing for SDA
 index entry record (VIER)
 See VIER
 index map (VIXM)
 See VIXM
 index record (VIR)
 See VIR
 initializing and maintaining SDA
 integrated catalog facility catalog
 entries CAG
 listing UTIL
 dump format UTIL
 edited format UTIL
 unedited format UTIL
 listing entries UTIL
 example UTIL
 listing the GI, SYSG
 maintaining
 description SDA
 index SDA
 using OBTAIN macro SDA
 using RENAME macro SDA
 using SCRATCH macro SDA
 map of DSCBs (VMDS)
 See VMDS
 Mass Storage System
 considerations PG
 migration to indexed GI
 pack space map (VPSM)
 See VPSM
 pointer DAG
 protecting
 with RACF SDA
 resource requirements PG
 sample output by IEHLIST
 program UTIL
 security
 APF (authorized program
 facility) PG
 DADSM installation exits PG
 password protection PG
 RACF PG
 user programs which read VTOCs PG
 VSAM data space CAG
 VTOC index
 building on an initialized volume PG
 contents PG
 determining which VTOCs should be
 indexed PG
 establishing at volume initialization
 time PG
 how to list GI
 how to protect GI
 invalidation of PG
 relationship between VTOC and its
 index PG
 space map PG

structure PG
 VTOC index map (VIXM) PG
 VTOC listing, formatted
 See formatted VTOC listing
 VTOC map of DSCBs (VMDS) PG
 VTOC pack space map (VPSM) PG
 VTOC parameter
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 VTOC statement
 bbbb parameter UTIL
 cccc parameter UTIL
 dddd parameter UTIL
 hhhh parameter UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 rkkk parameter UTIL
 VVCR (VSAM volume control record) CAG,
 PG
 VVDS (VSAM volume data set) GI
 See also integrated catalog facility
 catalog
 backup and recovery CAG
 cells CAG
 contents PG
 DEFINE NORECATALOG CAG
 DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 defining
 example AMSI
 DELETE NOSCRATCH CAG
 DELETE RECOVERY CAG
 description CAG
 entry-sequenced data set PG
 entryname AMSI
 explicit definition CAG
 implicitly created CAG
 recovery CAG
 relationship to BCS CAG
 reorganization CAG
 self-describing volume record CAG
 setting up PG
 sharing CAG
 space allocation CAG
 space requirements CAG
 volume mounted requirements CAG
 VVDS parameter
 in DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 VVR (VSAM volume record) PG
 cells CAG
 DELETE command CAG
 information CAG
 number per data set CAG
 VVR parameter
 in DELETE command AMSI

W

wait for loading of segment LEL
 WAIT macro CPRT
 description DAG, DAMI
 example DAG
 relationship to
 CHECK macro DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 used with EXCP macro SDA
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with basic access method
 BDAM DAG
 BISAM DAG
 with basic access technique

BDAM DAG
 with QSAM parallel input
 processing DAG
 wait state codes
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 waiting for a request, asynchronous
 processing VAG
 WAITX subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro VAMI
 WAREA parameter
 in GENCB
 generating request parameter
 list VAMI
 in GENCB macro
 generating access method control
 block VAMI
 generating exit list VAMI
 warning messages LEL
 examples SYSG
 format of SYSG
 wave action UTIL
 WCK parameter
 in TESTCB macro VAMI
 weak external reference
 automatic library-call LEL
 cross-reference table LEL
 definition LEL
 level F linkage editor LEL
 work area
 for BISAM
 address of DAMI
 size of DAMI
 for nonstandard label routines CUST
 for restart routines TAPE
 processing a record in VAMI
 relation to I/O buffer VAMI
 specifying
 generating access method control
 block VAMI
 generating exit list VAMI
 generating request parameter
 list VAMI
 work data set CPRT
 specifying in ACB macro VAMI
 work file
 reusable data set VAG
 sorting VAG
 WORKCAT parameter
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 WORKFILE parameter
 in BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 in RESETCAT command AMSV
 space requirements CAG
 worksheet
 estimating VSAM catalog space CAG
 write integrity during cross-region
 sharing VAG
 WRITE macro CPRT
 add form DAG
 description DAG
 execute form DAMI
 for format-U records DAG
 in EODAD routine CUST
 in SYNAD routine CUST
 list form DAMI
 programming consideration DAG
 relationship to
 BUFL operand DAMI
 CHECK macro DAMI
 KEYLEN operand DAMI
 LIMCT operand DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NCP operand DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI

POINT macro DAMI
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 RELEX macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 WAIT macro DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 specified in DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 standard form
 BDAM (create with BSAM) DAMI
 BDAM (existing) DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 testing for completion DAMI
 update form DAG
 updating a concatenated partitioned
 data set DAG
 updating a partitioned data set DAG
 updating a sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 used with BDAM DAG
 used with note list DAG
 when sharing a data set DAG
 with basic access technique DAG
 with K (key) DAG
 with KN (key, new) DAG
 writing a short block DAG
 write validity checking DAG
 checkpoint records CPRT
 DCB option CPRT
 write-to-operator messages SYSG
 WRITECHECK parameter
 in ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 writing
 DSCBs SDA
 VIRs SDA
 writing a buffer
 deferred VAG
 forced VAG
 WRTBFR macro VAG
 writing own program for backup and
 recovery VAG
 WRTBFR macro
 format VAMI
 summary VAMI
 writing buffers VAG
 WTOR installation exit CUST, GI, TAPE
 WTOR macro CPRT
 relationship with SETPRT macro DAMI
 WTOR message IEC704A C CUST

X

XCAL option LEL
 XCONTROL feature SYSG
 XCTL macro
 input to loader LEL
 invoking the loader LEL
 relationship with BLDL macro DAMI
 XDAP
 channel program SDA
 macro

CLOSE macro used with SDA
control blocks used with SDA
DCB macro used with SDA
EOV macro used with SDA
OPEN macro used with SDA
requirements SDA
specification SDA
XENDA operand (DCB macro) SDA
XINVALID subparameter
in MRKBFR macro VAMI
XLATE macro
use by access method DAMI
use of DAMI
XLRI (extended logical record
interface) DAG
BUILDRC macro DAMI
GET macro
use
QSAM DAMI
XREF option LEL

Y

YES reply CPRT
YES subparameter, in CATALOG parameter
in ACB macro VAMI
in GENCB macro VAMI
in TESTCB macro VAMI
restriction VAMI

Numerics

1403 printer CPRT
JES2 support SDA
1600 BPI DAG
18-track tapes TAPE
2MIND field in formatted VTOC
listing UTIL
2ND ALLOC field in formatted VTOC
listing UTIL
2305-2 Fixed Head Storage
programming considerations DAG
2540 Card Read Punch
punch error correction DAG
3MIND field in formatted VTOC
listing UTIL
31-bit addressing mode GI
VSAM support PG
31-bit format
ACB example VAMI
31-bit IDAW (indirect addressing
word) SDA
31-bit support
buffers above 16 megabytes VAG
keywords VAG
multiple LSR pools VAG
restrictions VAG
3203 printer
ICAPRTBL program GI
JES2 support SDA
output from DEVTYPE SDA
3203-5 printer CPRT
3211 printer CPRT
ICAPRTBL program GI
indexing feature SDA
JES2 support SDA
SETPRT macro DAG
3262 model 5 printer CI, SYSG

default FCB image SDA
maintaining UCS image tables GI
SETPRT macro DAG
UCS image table for SDA
using IEBIMAGE for GI
3262 printer CPRT
3270 Model X SYSG
3330 Disk Drive
capacity DAG
overhead formula DAG
3333 Disk Storage
capacity DAG
overhead formula DAG
3340 Disk Storage
capacity DAG
overhead formula DAG
3350 Direct Access Storage
attached to 3880 Model 11 SYSG
3350 Disk Storage
capacity DAG
3350P specification
in IODEVICE macro SYSG
3351P specification
in IODEVICE macro SYSG
3375 Disk Storage
capacity DAG
overhead formula DAG
3380 Direct Access Storage
attached to 3880 Model 13 SYSG
3380 direct access storage models AD4,
BD4, AE4, and BE4 GI
3380 Disk Storage
capacity DAG
3380 Models AD4 and BD4 Disk Storage
capacity DAG
3380 Models AD4, BD4, AE4, and BE4 GI
3380 Models AE4 and BE4 Disk Storage
capacity DAG
3380 Storage Control Model 21 GI
3380 Storage Control Model 23 GI
3420 Magnetic Tape Subsystem
operated in compatibility mode GI
3422 Magnetic Tape Subsystem GI
3430 Magnetic Tape Subsystem GI
tape characteristics TAPE
3430 magnetic tape unit
record length DAMI
3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem
and the open and EOVS modules TAPE
block count checking GI
in compatibility mode PG
label processing GI
macro instructions GI
operated in compatibility mode GI
specifying density TAPE
18-track feature TAPE
3480 tape drive
high-speed positioning SDA
output from DEVTYPE macro SDA
3480 tape processing TAPE
3480 tape volume high speed search TAPE
3525 Card Punch
chained scheduling ignored DAG
record format DAG
370 feature SYSG
3800 FCB (forms control buffer) module
structure UTIL
3800 Model 1, GRAPHIC module structure
for UTIL
3800 Model 3 printer DAMI
3800 Model 3, GRAPHIC module structure
for UTIL
3800 Printer
JFCBE exit for CUST

offline utility GI
 output from DEVTYPE macro SDA
 table reference character DAG
 tape-to-printing-subsystem
 feature GI
 using IEBIMAGE for GI
 3800 Printing Subsystem Model 3 UTIL
 in compatibility mode PG
 using IEBIMAGE for GI
 3850 Mass Storage System AMSI
 3850 MSS (Mass Storage System) AMSV
 3880 Storage Control Model 11
 commands for GI
 with 3350 attached SYSG
 3880 Storage Control Model 13
 commands for GI
 with 3380 attached SYSG
 3880 Storage Control Model 21 GI
 commands for GI
 3880 Storage Control Model 23 GI
 commands for GI
 4245 printer CPRT, GI
 default FCB image SDA

maintaining UCS image tables GI
 output from DEVTYPE macro SDA
 SETPRT macro DAG
 UCS image table SDA
 4248 FCB (forms control buffer) module
 structure UTIL
 4248 printer CPRT, GI, UTIL
 default FCB image SDA
 maintaining UCS image tables GI
 SETPRT macro DAG
 UCS image table SDA
 using IEBIMAGE for GI
 7-track feature SYSG
 density requirements TAPE
 lack of ANSI support for TAPE
 models allowing TAPE
 with code translation TAPE
 with data conversion feature TAPE
 7-track tapes DAG, TAPE
 8-second I/O interface timeout SYSG
 800 BPI DAG
 9-track feature SYSG
 9-track tapes DAG, TAPE



MVS/XA Data Facility Product Version 2:
Master Index
GC26-4146-2

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for system analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: Do not use this form to request IBM publications. If you do, your order will be delayed because publications are not stocked at the address printed on the reverse side. Instead, you should direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

If you wish a reply, give your name, company, mailing address, and telephone number.

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

If you have applied any technical newsletters (TNLs) to this book, please list them here:

Last TNL _____

Previous TNL _____

Fold on two lines, tape, and mail. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.
(Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

Thank you for your cooperation.

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

Please do not staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation
P.O. Box 50020
Programming Publishing
San Jose, California 95150



Fold and tape

Please do not staple

Fold and tape



**Reader's
Comment
Form**

MVS/XA Data Facility Product Version 2:
Master Index
GC26-4146-2

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for system analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: Do not use this form to request IBM publications. If you do, your order will be delayed because publications are not stocked at the address printed on the reverse side. Instead, you should direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

If you wish a reply, give your name, company, mailing address, and telephone number.

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

If you have applied any technical newsletters (TNLs) to this book, please list them here:

Last TNL _____

Previous TNL _____

Fold on two lines, tape, and mail. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.
(Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

Thank you for your cooperation.

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

Please do not staple

Fold and tape

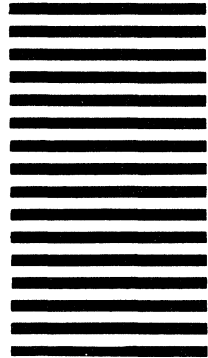


NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation
P.O. Box 50020
Programming Publishing
San Jose, California 95150



Fold and tape

Please do not staple

Fold and tape





MVS/Extended Architecture
Data Facility Product Version 2:
Master Index

File Number S370-40

GC26-4146-02

